

Collection of adventure stories comprises works by the celebrated British and American detective and adventure story writers — A. Conan Doyle, G.K. Chesterton, O. Henry. It also includes short stories by W. Irving and W. Jacobs who are not so well known to Russian readers.



Beginner

Elementary

Для начинающих

Pre-Intermediate

Для продолжающих первого уровня

Intermediate

Для продолжающих второго уровня

Upper Intermediate

Для продолжающих третьего уровня

Advanced

Для совершенствующихся



9 785811 231065

АЙРИС ПРЕСС

ПРИКЛЮЧЕНЧЕСКИЕ РАССКАЗЫ • ADVENTURE STORIES



АНГЛИЙСКИЙ клуб

Домашнее чтение

Intermediate

# Приключенческие РАССКАЗЫ



Adventure Stories

Intermediate



**АНГЛИЙСКИЙ КЛУБ**

Домашнее чтение

## **ПРИКЛЮЧЕНЧЕСКИЕ РАССКАЗЫ**

*Книга для чтения на английском языке  
в 7—9 классах средних школ, лицеях, гимназиях,  
на I—II курсах неязыковых вузов*

*Адаптация текста  
Г. К. Магидсон-Степановой  
Упражнения И. Б. Антоновой*

УДК 811.111(075)  
ББК 81.2Англ-93  
П75

Серия «Английский клуб» включает книги и учебные пособия, рассчитанные на пять этапов изучения английского языка: Elementary (для начинающих), Pre-Intermediate (для продолжающих первого уровня), Intermediate (для продолжающих второго уровня), Upper Intermediate (для продолжающих третьего уровня) и Advanced (для совершенствующихся).

Серийное оформление А. М. Драгового

П75 **Приключенческие** рассказы / адаптация текста Г. К. Магидсон-Степановой; упражнения И. Б. Антоновой. — М.: Айрис-пресс, 2008. — 176 с.: ил. — (Английский клуб). — (Домашнее чтение).

ISBN 978-5-8112-3106-5

Книга представляет собой сборник детективных и приключенческих рассказов известнейших английских и американских писателей XIX–XX веков в адаптации Г. К. Магидсон-Степановой. Текст каждого рассказа снабжен комментарием; упражнения направлены на отработку лексики и грамматических структур, а также проверку понимания текста и развитие речевых навыков. В конце книги приводится словарь.

Сборник предназначен для учащихся 7–9 классов средних школ, лицеев, гимназий, студентов I–II курсов неязыковых вузов.

УДК 811.111(075)  
ББК 81.2Англ-93

© ООО «Издательство «АЙРИС-пресс», 2002

ISBN 978-5-8112-3106-5



## THE SLEUTHS

In the Big City a man may disappear suddenly and completely. The police and all the private detective agencies of the City will take part in the search. Most often they do not find him and the man's face will be seen no more. Sometimes he may appear again under the name of 'Smith' or 'Brown' or one of their synonyms. Sometimes, after searching in the restaurants and the city's labyrinths, the sleuths will find that the man has only moved next door.<sup>1</sup>

The case of Mary Snyder<sup>2</sup> is not without interest.

A middle-aged man, of the name of Meeks,<sup>3</sup> came from the West to New York to find his sister. She was Mrs. Mary Snyder, a widow, aged fifty-two, who had been living for a year in a tenement house in a crowded district.

<sup>1</sup> the man has only moved next door — человек просто переехал в соседнюю квартиру

<sup>2</sup> Mary Snyder ['meəri'snaɪdə] — Мэри Снайдер

<sup>3</sup> Meeks [mi:ks] — Микс

At her address he was told<sup>1</sup> that Mary Snyder had moved away longer than a month before.<sup>2</sup> No one could tell him her new address.

On coming out Mr. Meeks addressed a policeman who was standing on the corner, and explained his difficulty to him.

'My sister is very poor,' he said. 'I should like to find her as soon as possible. I have recently made a lot of money<sup>3</sup> in a lead mine and I want her to have some of my money.<sup>4</sup> There is no use in sending an advertisement<sup>5</sup> to a newspaper, because she cannot read.'

The policeman pulled his moustache and looked so thoughtful that Meeks could almost feel the happy tears of his sister Mary dropping upon his bright blue tie.

'You may find your sister,' said the policeman, 'among the women knocked over by big trucks. Go down to Canal Street. There are many truck drivers in that district. Perhaps one of them has seen your sister. But if you don't want to do that, you can go to the police headquarters and ask them to send a detective in search of the old lady.'

At the police headquarters they were ready to help Meeks. Copies of a photograph of Mary Snyder that her brother had were sent to all the police stations of the city. The case was given to detective Mullins.<sup>6</sup>

The detective took Meeks aside and said:

'This is not a very difficult case to solve. Shave off your beard, fill your pockets with good cigars, and meet me in the cafe of the Waldorf<sup>7</sup> at three o'clock this afternoon.'

Meeks obeyed. He found Mullins there. They had a bottle of wine, while the detective asked questions about the woman who had disappeared.

'Now,' said Mullins, 'New York is a big city, but we have systematized the detective business. There are two ways we can go about finding your sister.<sup>8</sup> We will try one of them first. You say she is fifty-two?'

'A little over,' said Meeks.

<sup>1</sup> At her address he was told — Там, где она раньше проживала, ему сообщили

<sup>2</sup> had moved away longer than a month before — выехала более месяца тому назад

<sup>3</sup> to make money — наживать деньги

<sup>4</sup> I want her to have some of my money — я хочу поделиться с ней деньгами.

<sup>5</sup> There is no use in sending an advertisement [əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt] — Нет смысла давать объявление

<sup>6</sup> Mullins ['mʌlɪnz] — Малинз

<sup>7</sup> Waldorf ['wɔ:ldɔ:f] — Уолдорф (фамилия)

<sup>8</sup> There are two ways we can go about finding your sister. — Можно искать вашу сестру двумя способами.

The detective took the Westerner to the advertising office of one of the largest newspapers. There he wrote the following 'ad'<sup>1</sup> and handed it to Meeks:

'One hundred beautiful chorus girls are wanted at once<sup>2</sup> for a new musical comedy, No. — Broadway.'<sup>3</sup>

Meeks was angry.

'My sister,' he said, 'is a poor, hard-working, old woman. How can an advertisement like this help in finding her?'

'All right,' said the detective, 'but you don't know New York. If you don't like this plan we'll try the other one.'

'Never mind the expense,'<sup>4</sup> said Meeks. 'We'll try it.'

The sleuth led him back to the Waldorf. 'Take two bedrooms and a parlour,' he said, 'and let's go up and talk.'

This was done, and the two were taken up to a very rich parlour on the fourth floor. Meeks did not know what to think. The detective sat down in a velvet arm-chair and pulled out his cigar case.

'I advise you, old man,' he said, 'to take the rooms by the month:<sup>5</sup> you will pay less for them.'

'By the month!' cried Meeks. 'What do you mean?'

'Oh, it will take time to work the game this way.<sup>6</sup> I told you this plan would cost you more. We shall have to wait till spring. In spring there will be a new city directory and we shall buy it. Your sister's name and her address may be in that directory.'

Meeks got rid of the city detective at once.

On the next day someone advised him to consult Shamrock Jolnes,<sup>7</sup> New York's famous private detective. He demanded much money for solving mysteries and crimes, but he always solved them.

Meeks waited for two hours in the great detective's apartment before he was received. Jolnes was sitting in an arm-chair, reading a magazine when Meeks came in.

The Westerner explained his task to the famous sleuth.

'If I find your sister, you will pay me five hundred dollars,' said Shamrock Jolnes.

<sup>1</sup> 'ad' = advertisement — общепринятое сокращение для газетного объявления

<sup>2</sup> One hundred beautiful chorus ['kɔ:rəs] girls are wanted at once ... — Срочно требуются сто красивых хористок ...

<sup>3</sup> No. — Broadway ['brɔ:dweɪ] — номер (дома) ... по Бродвею (главная улица Нью-Йорка)

<sup>4</sup> Never mind the expense [ɪks'pens]. — Не считайтесь с расходами

<sup>5</sup> to take the rooms by the month — снимать комнаты помесечно

<sup>6</sup> It will take time to work the game this way. — Потребуется немало времени, чтобы разыскать ее таким способом.

<sup>7</sup> Shamrock Jolnes ['ʃæmrək 'dʒɔ:nz] — Шемрок Джолнз

Meeks bowed to show that he agreed to the price.

'I'll try to solve your case, Mr. Meeks,' said Jolnes. 'The disappearance of people in this city has always been an interesting problem to me. I remember a case that I once solved. A family of the name of Clark<sup>1</sup> disappeared suddenly from a small flat in which they were living. I watched the flat building for two months for a clue.<sup>2</sup> One day I noticed that a certain milkman's boy always walked backward when he carried his milk upstairs. This fact gave me a clue. I followed it and at once found the family that had disappeared. They had moved next door and changed their name from Clark to Kralc.<sup>3</sup>

Shamrock Jolnes and his client went to the tenement house where Mary Snyder had lived. The detective wanted to see the room in which she had lived. It had been occupied by no one since her disappearance.

The room was small, dirty and poorly furnished. Meeks seated himself sadly on a broken chair while the great detective searched the walls and the floor and the old broken furniture for a clue.

At the end of half an hour Jolnes had found a few things that to Meeks did not seem important. They were: a cheap black hat pin, a piece of a theatre programme, and a piece of a small card on which was the word 'Left' and then 'C 12'.

Shamrock Jolnes stood near the wall for ten minutes with his head upon his hand. At the end of that time he said:

'Come, Mr. Meeks, the problem is solved. I can take you immediately to the house where your sister is living. And don't be anxious about her.<sup>4</sup> She has plenty of money — for the present at least.<sup>5</sup>

Meeks was happy.

'How did you manage it?'<sup>6</sup> he asked.

Jolnes was always ready to describe his methods to his surprised listeners.

'On this torn piece of card,' he said, 'you can see the word "Left", the letter "C", and the number "12". Now, I happen to know<sup>7</sup> that No. 12, Avenue C is a first-class boarding house which of course is

<sup>1</sup> Clark [kla:k] — Кларк

<sup>2</sup> for a clue — в надежде получить ключ к разгадке

<sup>3</sup> Kralc [kra:k] — Кралк

<sup>4</sup> don't be anxious ['æŋksɪs] about her — не тревожьтесь за нее

<sup>5</sup> for the present at least — на данный момент, во всяком случае

<sup>6</sup> How did you manage it? — Как вам это удалось (разузнуть)?

<sup>7</sup> Now, I happen to know ... — Ну, а я случайно знаю ...

too expensive for your sister. But then I find this piece of a theatre programme. What does that mean? I think it means this: if your sister is a scrub woman as you have told me, we may think that she scrubs the floors in a theatre, too. Where is jewellery lost most often? In the theatres, of course. Look at that piece of programme, Mr. Meeks. Can you see the round mark on it? What does this mark mean? It means that a ring — perhaps a very expensive ring — has been wrapped in it. The explanation may be this: Mrs. Snyder found the ring when she was scrubbing the floor in the theatre. She tore off a piece of a programme, wrapped the ring carefully in it and carried it home. The next day she sold it, and then decided to find a more comfortable place in which to live. Well, if everything I have told you is right — I see nothing impossible about the expensive boarding house No. 12, Avenue C. It is there<sup>1</sup> we shall find your sister, Mr. Meeks.'

Shamrock Jolnes finished his speech with the smile of a successful artist. Meeks's happiness was too great for words.

Together they went to No. 12, Avenue C.

They rang the bell and asked the servant who opened the door whether Mrs. Snyder lived there. The servant told them that no lady of that name had ever lived at that address.

As they were going away, Meeks examined the things from his sister's old room.

'I am no detective,' he said to Jolnes as he raised the piece of theatre programme to his nose, 'but it seems to me that the round mark on this paper was not left by a ring, but by one of those round pepper-mint drops.<sup>2</sup> And this piece with the address on it looks to me like the end of a theatre ticket — seat No. 12, row C, left side.'

Shamrock Jolnes had a far-away look in his eyes.<sup>3</sup>

'I think you ought to consult Juggins,' he said.

'Who is Juggins?' asked Meeks.

'He is the leader,' said Jolnes, 'of a new modern school of detectives. Their methods are different from ours, but it is said that Juggins has solved some very difficult cases. I will take you to him.'

They found the great Juggins in his office. He was a small man with light hair. When they came in he was reading a book.

<sup>1</sup> It is there — Вот там-то (именно там)

<sup>2</sup> pepper-mint drops — мятные лепешки (конфеты)

<sup>3</sup> had a far-away look in his eyes — в его глазах появилось отсутствующее выражение

The two great detectives shook hands with ceremony,<sup>1</sup> and Meeks was introduced.

'Tell me the facts,' said Juggins going on with his reading.

When Meeks finished, the great detective closed his book and said:

'Do I understand that your sister is fifty-two years of age, with a large mole on the side of her nose? Is she a poor widow, making her living<sup>2</sup> by scrubbing floors?'

'That describes her exactly,' said Meeks. Juggins rose and put on his hat.

'In fifteen minutes,' he said, 'I will return bringing you your sister's present address.'

Shamrock Jolnes turned pale,<sup>3</sup> but tried to smile.

In fifteen minutes exactly Juggins returned holding a little piece of paper in his hand.

'Your sister, Mary Snyder,' he announced calmly, 'will be found at No. 162, Chilton Street. She is living in the back room, on the fifth floor. The house is only four blocks from here,' he continued addressing Meeks. 'I think you should go and see if that is so and return here. Mr. Jolnes will wait for you, I hope.'

Meeks hurried away. In twenty minutes he was back again, with a happy face.

'She is there and she is well!' he cried. 'Name your price.'<sup>4</sup>

'Two dollars,' said Juggins.

When Meeks had paid his bill and gone away, Shamrock Jolnes stood with his hat in his hand before Juggins.

'Would you mind telling me<sup>5</sup> ...' he asked the greater detective.

'Certainly not,' said Juggins pleasantly. 'I will tell you how I did it. You remember the description of Mrs. Snyder? Did you ever know a woman like her who wasn't paying weekly installments on an enlarged portrait of herself?<sup>6</sup> Women like her all do it. There is a big factory where portraits are enlarged just around the corner. I went there and got her address out of the book with the addresses of their clients. That's all.'

<sup>1</sup> shook hands with ceremony [ˈserɪməni] — церемонно обменялись рукопожатием

<sup>2</sup> to make one's living — зарабатывать на жизнь

<sup>3</sup> turned pale — побледнел

<sup>4</sup> Name your price. — *зд.* Сколько я вам должен?

<sup>5</sup> Would you mind telling me ... — Не откажите в любезности рассказать мне ...

<sup>6</sup> to pay weekly installments [ɪnˈstɔːlmənts] on an enlarged portrait [ˈpɔːtrɪt] of oneself — вносить еженедельную плату в рассрочку за увеличение своей фотографии

## Vocabulary

- p. 3 to take part (*in*) — to take place  
p. 4 to address smb  
to make/earn money  
to look thoughtful  
p. 5 to get rid (*of*)  
p. 6 to agree *to* smth/ *with* smb  
*at the end of* (half an hour/that time, etc.)  
p. 7 to raise smth to smth — to rise  
to be different (*from*)  
p. 8 to go *on* (*with*) doing smth  
to make living (*by* doing smth)  
*in* twenty minutes/ an hour, etc.

## Structures

- p. 4 *There's no use in* doing smth  
p. 5 *It'll take (no) time to* do smth  
p. 7 *It* (he, she, etc.) *means that ...*  
*His* happiness (sorrow, surprise, etc.) *was too great for words.*  
*It is said* (thought, believed, considered, expected, etc.) *that ...*  
p. 8 *He is said* (thought, believed, etc.) *to be* (do)

## Exercises

1. Pick out from the story the English equivalents of the following words:

участвовать в поисках; иметь место (происходить); наживать (зарабатывать) деньги; выглядеть задумчивым; соглашаться на ч.-л. (с к.-л.); по истечении получаса; поднять (поднести) ч.-л. к ч.-л. — подняться; продолжать делать ч.-л.; зарабатывать (делая ч.-л.); через 20 минут (полчаса)

2. Study the following phrases; (a) recall the sentences in which they are used and (b) use them in sentences of your own.

to take part *in*; to get rid *of*; to agree *to* smth; *at the end of* half on hour; to be different *from*; to go *on with* doing smth; *in* 20 minutes.

**3. Complete the following sentences choosing the right word in brackets.**

1. The first Olympics (took part; took place) in Greece.
2. He (took part; took place) in the competition and won.
3. I find your plan very interesting and agree (to; with) it.
4. (At; in) half an hour the work will be finished.
5. The sun (raises; rises) early in summer.
6. The pupils (raise; rise) their hands when they know the answer.
7. Mr. Meeks (made; earned) money in a lead mine.
8. Her sister (earned; made) money by scrubbing the floors.

**4. Fill in the blanks with suitable words and word combinations from the story.**

1. When somebody disappears all the private detective agencies ... in the search.
2. Mr. Meeks ... a policeman who was standing at the corner.
3. Mr. Meeks wanted his sister to have some of his money he ... in a lead mine.
4. The detective offered such silly ways of looking for Meeks's sister that Meeks ... him at once.
5. Detective Jolnes demanded five hundred dollars to find Meeks's sister and Meeks ... the price.
6. Juggins was of a new school of detectives and his methods ... other sleuths.
7. Mary was a poor widow, who ... scrubbing floors.

**5. Rewrite the following sentences, using the constructions 'There's no use in doing'; 'It's no use doing'; 'What's the use of doing ... ?'**

1. "My sister can't read, that's why it's useless to send an advertisement to a newspaper", — said Mr. Meeks.  
.....  
.....
2. The detective was so silly that it was useless to argue with him.  
.....  
.....
3. Mary Snyder didn't live in that crowded district any longer, so it was useless to wait for her at her old address.  
.....  
.....

4. This detective demands so much money for solving mysteries and crimes that it's useless to address him if you are poor.  
.....  
.....

5. Why employ such a detective if he hardly fits for his job?  
.....  
.....
6. Why wait till spring if we can solve the problem in no time?  
.....  
.....
7. Why spend so much money on this detective if we can employ a cheaper one?  
.....  
.....

**6. Answer the questions to the story, using the construction 'It (she, he) meant that ...'**

1. What did Mr. Meeks mean when he said to the policeman that there was no use in sending an advertisement to a newspaper?
2. What did Mullins mean when he said to Meeks that they had systematized the detective business?
3. What did Mullins mean when he asked Meeks to take two bedrooms for several months?
4. What does the author of the story mean when he wrote that Juggins listened to the great detective going on with reading?

**7. Translate the sentences from the story, using the construction 'It takes (took; will take) (no) time to do' or 'How much time does (did; will) it take him (her, etc.) to do ... ?'**

1. Мистеру Миксу потребовалось много времени, чтобы найти свою сестру.
2. Он сразу понял, что частный детектив Джолнз не знает, как решить проблему.
3. "Нам потребуется время, чтобы разыскать ее таким образом", — сказал детектив Миксу.
4. Джагинсу потребовалось всего пятнадцать минут, чтобы узнать новый адрес сестры мистера Микса.
5. Сколько времени потребовалось Джолнзу, чтобы осмотреть комнату?
6. Сколькó времени тебе потребуется, чтобы забронировать две комнаты в гостинице?

7. Миксу потребовалось два часа, чтобы быть принятым (be received) великим сыщиком.

8. Complete the following situations, using the following construction: 'his (her; their; etc.) sorrow (happiness; surprise; etc.) was too great for words.'

1. When Mary found out that it had taken her brother only fifteen minutes to find her new address ...
2. When Mr. Meeks heard what sum of money the detective demanded, ...
3. When they all got to know about the great detective's death, ...
4. When he said he would be our examiner, ...
5. When Mary Snyder got a considerable (значительный) sum of money from her brother, ...

9. Make two new sentences beginning with the words in brackets out of the one given below.

Model: People say that this detective solves some very difficult cases.

(It) (This detective)

It is said that this detective solves some very difficult cases.

This detective is said to solve some very difficult cases.

1. People believe that the police will find a disappeared woman as soon as possible.  
(It) (The police)
2. People report that Mary Snyder is a very poor and hard-working widow.  
(It) (Mary Snyder)
3. People considered that Jolnes was a real professional.  
(It) (Jolnes)
4. People thought that Juggins would demand a big sum of money for finding Meeks's sister.  
(It) (Juggins)
5. People expect that he will lend some money to his poor sister.  
(It) (He)
6. People said that Meeks got rid of the city detective in no time.  
(It) (Meeks)

10. Answer the questions.

1. What for did Meeks come from the West to New York?
2. What was he told at her old address?
3. Why did he intend to find her as soon as possible?
4. What made him think that it was no use sending an advertisement to a newspaper?
5. What does the author mean by the following words: "The policeman looked so thoughtful that Meeks could almost feel the happy tears of his sister Mary upon his bright blue tie"?
6. In what way did they help Meeks at the police headquarters?
7. What did Meeks dislike in Mullin's ways of finding his sister?
8. How much money did Jolnes demand from Meeks? Did Meeks agree to the price?
9. What things did Jolnes find for a clue after he searched the walls and the floor of the room?
10. Why did Jolnes come to an unexpected conclusion that Meeks's sister had plenty of money?
11. What did the round mark on a piece of programme mean to Jolnes?
12. Did the things Jolnes found mean the same to him what they meant to Meeks? What did they mean to Meeks?
13. What served Juggins a clue to find Meeks's sister? How did he actually find her?

11. Talking points.

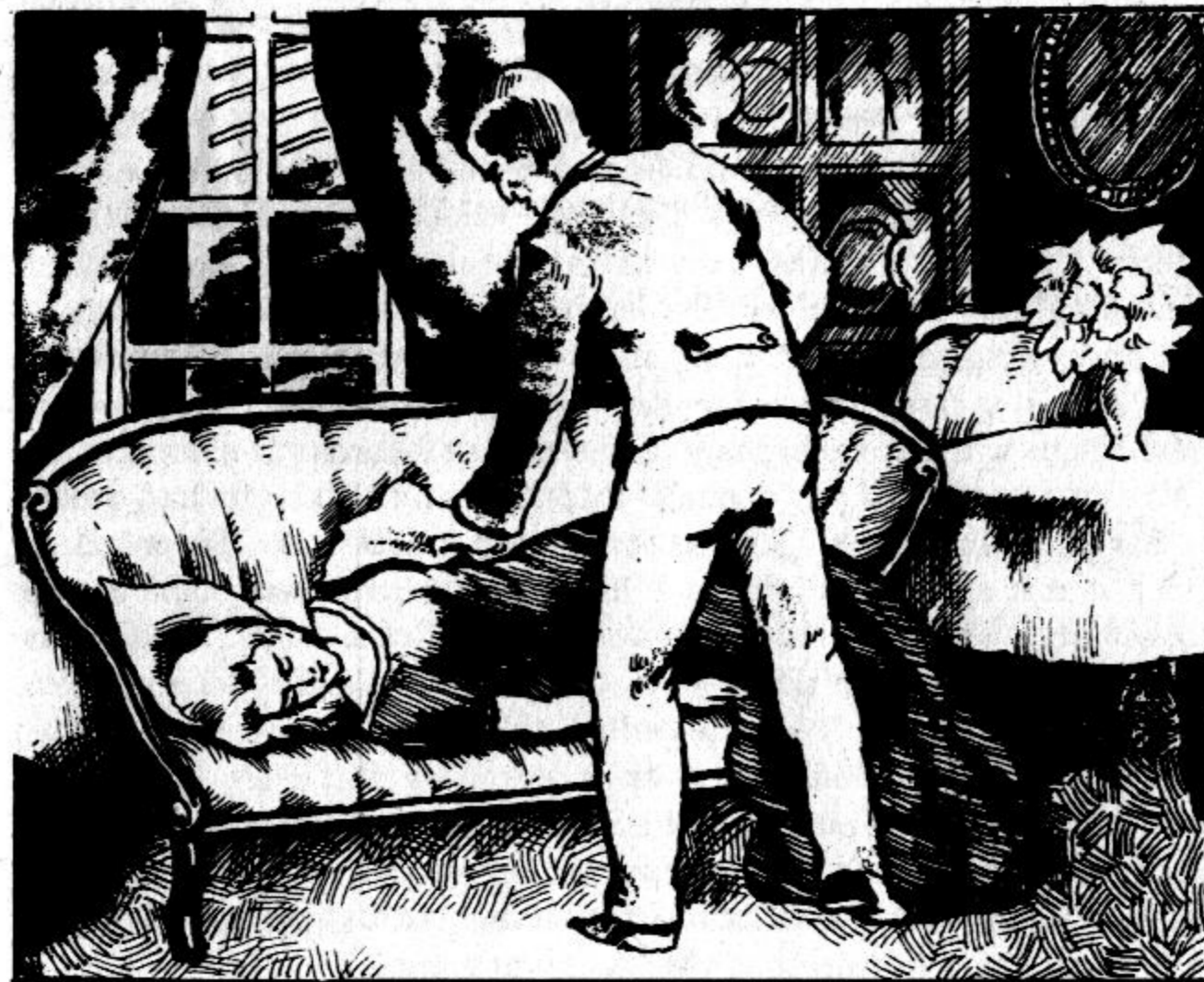
1. Give as much background information about (a) Mary Snyder; (b) her brother as you possibly can.
2. Pick out some facts which show that Meeks was a kind man.
3. Prove that Meeks's first impression of the policeman he addressed was false.
4. Give the reason explaining why Jolnes told Meeks about the disappearance of the Clark family.
5. Describe the method employed by Jolnes in finding Meeks's sister.
6. Compare Meeks's and Jolnes's attitude to the thing found in Mary Snyder's room.
7. Say which of the following definitions does the story fit, and why: (a) a detective story describing the sleuths' attempts



to find a disappeared woman; (b) a detective story ridiculing (высмеивающий) the sleuths' attempts to find a disappeared woman; (c) a detective story written with the purpose of giving a psychological study of a woman's character; (d) a story proving the necessity for a detective to know human psychology.

12. What makes you think that ...

- ... the case of Mary Snyder is not without interest?
- ... Mr. Meeks could be a detective?
- ... Jolnes made use of Sherlock Holmes's methods?
- ... Juggins knew the women's psychology better than all the rest of the detectives?



## THE GREEN DOOR

One evening Rudolf Steiner<sup>1</sup> was slowly walking along a crowded street in the central part of the city. Rudolf was young and he was a true adventurer.<sup>2</sup> Few were the evenings<sup>3</sup> on which he did not go out in search of an adventure. He firmly believed that the most interesting thing might lie just around the next corner. Sometimes his love for adventures led him into trouble. Twice he had spent the night in a police station; more than once he had found himself the victim<sup>4</sup> of clever swindlers.

<sup>1</sup> Rudolf Steiner [ˈruːdɒlf ˈstainə] — Рудольф Стайнер

<sup>2</sup> a true adventurer [ədˈventʃərə] — истинный искатель приключений

<sup>3</sup> Few were the evenings ... — Немного было вечеров ... (Инверсия использована для выделения слова few.)

<sup>4</sup> more than once he had found himself the victim — не один раз он оказывался жертвой

The young adventurer was pleasant in appearance. By daylight<sup>1</sup> he was a salesman in a piano-store.

Rudolf moved slowly and watchfully in the crowd. During his walk he passed a giant Negro, standing in front of a large building. The electric letters of a dentist's sign were winking high above the next floor. The Negro, fantastically dressed in a red coat, yellow trousers and a military cap, handed the dentist's cards to the passers-by.

The young man often went along this street, and the Negro with the dentist's cards was a familiar sight<sup>2</sup> to him. Usually, he passed the Negro without taking any of the dentist's cards. But tonight the African managed to put one into Rudolf's hand. When he had walked a few yards further, he glanced at the card indifferently. Surprised, he looked at it again with interest. One side of the card was blank, on the other were written in ink three words, 'The Green Door'. Rudolf saw a man in front of him throw down the card<sup>3</sup> the Negro had given him. Rudolf picked it up. It was an ordinary dentist's advertising card with the dentist's name and address on it.

The adventurous piano-salesman stopped at the corner and thought. Then he passed the Negro again and took a second card from the black giant's hand. He read the same mysterious words, written in exactly the same hand-writing as it was on the first card.

Rudolf picked up three or four cards, thrown down by people, both in front of and behind him; each one was a dentist's card. He passed the Negro again, but this time he received no card. It even seemed to Rudolf that the black giant turned away from him in disappointment.

Yes, it was time to act. The Negro had twice selected him out of the crowd. It was the Hand of Fate.

The young man stood aside from the crowd and looked at the building in which, as he understood, his adventure must await him. It was five stories high. A small restaurant occupied the basement. The first floor was occupied by a shop. The second floor, as the winking letters showed, was the dentist's. Above this floor were the signs of dressmakers, musicians and doctors. Still higher up, curtains on the windows and milk bottles on the window-sills indicated flats.

After Rudolf had finished his inspection of the house, he ran up the stone steps into it and then up the stairs. He paused only at the top. The landing was dimly lighted by two pale gas-lamps, one far to his

<sup>1</sup> By daylight — *зд. Днем*

<sup>2</sup> a familiar sight — *привычное зрелище*

<sup>3</sup> saw a man in front of him throw down the card — *увидел, что человек впереди него выбросил карточку*

right, the other nearer to his left. He looked towards the nearer lamp and saw by its pale light a green door. For one moment he hesitated. Then the true adventurer walked straight to the green door and knocked at it. His heart was beating fast;<sup>1</sup> what might not be behind this green door:<sup>2</sup> danger, death, love, disappointment ...

A light sound was heard inside, and the door slowly opened. A girl not yet twenty stood there, very pale and thin. Suddenly the girl almost fell. Rudolf caught her and laid her on an old sofa that stood against the wall. Then he closed the door and looked around the room.

It was very clean, but poor. The girl lay quite still, as if in a faint.<sup>3</sup> He began to fan her with his hat. That was a clever idea because he struck her nose with it and she opened her eyes. Then the young man knew at once that it was this face he had been looking for.<sup>4</sup> The frank grey eyes, the little nose, the brown curling hair — were the best reward of all his wonderful adventures. But the face was sadly thin and pale.

The girl looked at him calmly and then smiled.

'I fainted, didn't I?' she asked weakly. 'Well, who wouldn't?'<sup>5</sup> You try going without anything to eat<sup>6</sup> for three days and see!

'Good heavens!'<sup>7</sup> exclaimed Rudolf jumping up. 'Wait till I come back.' He threw open the green door and ran down the stairs. In twenty minutes he was back again. In both hands he was holding packets from the restaurant. He laid them on the table — bread and butter, cakes, pies, pickles, a roasted chicken, a bottle of milk and one of red-hot tea.

'It is awful,' said Rudolf, 'to go without eating! You must not do such foolish things any more. Supper is ready.'

He helped her to a chair<sup>8</sup> at the table and asked: 'Is there a cup for the tea?'

'On the shelf, by the window,' she answered.

When he returned with the cup, he saw her beginning upon a huge pickle. He took it from her laughingly, and poured the cup full of milk.

<sup>1</sup> His heart was beating fast — *Сердце его билось учащенно*

<sup>2</sup> what might not be behind this green door — *что только не скрывается за этой зеленой дверью*

<sup>3</sup> as if in a faint — *словно в обмороке*

<sup>4</sup> it was this face (that) he had been looking for — *вот этот образ он и искал (Оборот it is (was) ... that (who, whom) употребляется для выделения какого-либо члена предложения, который в этом случае ставится между it is (was) и that.)*

<sup>5</sup> Well, who wouldn't? — *А кто же не потерял бы сознания?*

<sup>6</sup> You try going without anything to eat ... — *Попробуйте ничего не есть ...*

<sup>7</sup> Good heavens! — *Боже мой! (О небеса!)*

<sup>8</sup> He helped her to a chair — *Он помог ей дойти до стула*

'Drink this, first,' he ordered, 'and then you shall have some tea,<sup>1</sup> and then a chicken wing. If you are very good, you shall have a pickle tomorrow. And now, we'll have supper.'

He drew up the other chair. The tea brightened the girl's eyes and brought back some of her colour.<sup>2</sup> She began to eat hurriedly like some starved wild animal. She did not seem surprised at Rudolf's presence<sup>3</sup> in her room. She took his help as a natural thing. But when she had finished her meal, she told him her little story.

It was one of a thousand that happen in the city every day. The shop girl's story of small wages and big 'fines', that help to make the shop's profit so large. A story of illness and then of lost job, of lost hope ... and the knock of the adventurer upon the green door.

'To think of you going through all that,'<sup>4</sup> he exclaimed.

'It was something awful,' said the girl.

'And you have no relatives or friends in the city?'

'None whatever.'<sup>5</sup>

'I am alone in the world too,' said Rudolf after a pause.

'I am glad of that,' said the girl, and her words pleased the young man.

Suddenly her eyes closed and she said, 'I am awfully sleepy, and I feel so good.'

Rudolf rose and took his hat.

'Then I shall say good night. A long night's sleep will be fine for you.'

He held out his hand, and she took it and said, 'Good night.' But her eyes asked a question so frankly and pathetically that he answered it with words.

'Oh, I am coming back tomorrow to see how you are getting along.<sup>5</sup> You can't get rid of me so easily.'

When he was at the door, she suddenly asked, 'And why did you knock at my door?'

<sup>1</sup> and then you shall have some tea — потом вы выпьете чаю (Shall во 2-м и 3-м л. ед. и мн. ч. является модально-вспомогательным глаголом и выражает долг, уверенность, угрозу, обещание.)

<sup>2</sup> and brought back some of her colour — и лицо ее порозовело

<sup>3</sup> She did not seem surprised at Rudolf's presence — Казалось, что она не удивлялась присутствию Рудольфа

<sup>4</sup> To think of you going through all that. — Подумать только, что вам пришлось все это испытать.

<sup>5</sup> None whatever. — Никого совершенно.

<sup>5</sup> ... how you are getting along — ... как вы себя чувствуете

He looked at her for a moment. He remembered the cards. But he decided that she must never know the truth. He would never tell her that he knew of the strange means she had used to get help.

'One of our piano-tuners lives in this house,' he said. 'I knocked at your door by mistake.'

The last thing he saw in the room, before the green door closed, was her smile.

At the landing he looked with great interest about him. Then he went along the landing to its other end, and coming back, went up to the next floor. Every door that he found in the house was painted green.

Wondering, he went down into the street. The Negro was still there. Rudolf went up to him, with his two cards in his hands.

'Will you tell me why you gave me these two cards and what they mean?' he asked.

The Negro smiled at him.

'Oh, it is there,' he said, pointing down the street.

'But I am afraid you are late for the first act.'

Rudolf looked the way the Negro pointed<sup>1</sup> and saw above the entrance to a theatre the electric sign of its new play, 'The Green Door'.

'It is a first-rate show,<sup>2</sup> sir,' said the Negro. 'The agent of the theatre gave me a dollar and asked me to hand out a few of his cards along with the dentist's<sup>3</sup>. May I give you one of the doctor's cards, sir?'

At the corner of the street in which he lived, Rudolf stopped for a glass of beer and a cigar. When he came out, he buttoned his coat, pushed back his hat and said very seriously to the lamp post on the corner: 'All the same, I believe it was the Hand of Fate that showed me the way to find her.'

That conclusion shows that Rudolf Steiner was certainly a true adventurer.

### Vocabulary

p. 15 to lie (lay; lain) — to lay (laid; laid)

to lead smb into trouble

to find (oneself a victim) — to found

<sup>1</sup> Rudolf looked the way the Negro pointed — Рудольф посмотрел в направлении, указанном негром

<sup>2</sup> It is a first-rate show. — Это первоклассное представление.

<sup>3</sup> along with the dentist's — вместе с карточками зубного врача

- p. 16 to look/glance/stare/gaze at smth  
to look at/towards for/about/after/through
- p. 17 to try doing smth — to try to do smth
- p. 19 to smile (laugh) at smb.

### Structures

- p. 16 It (even) seemed to him that ...
- p. 18 she didn't seem surprised (angry; excited; etc.) at ...

### Exercises

1. Pick out from story the English equivalents for the following words and words combinations:

лежать неподвижно; класть; оказаться жертвой; основать (университет; фонд); взглянуть на визитку зубного врача; смотреть в направлении (указанном к.-л.); искать; просматривать; оглядеться; присматривать за к.-л.; улыбаться (смеяться) к.-л. (над к.-л.)

2. Study the following phrases; (a) recall the sentences in which they are used and (b) use them in the sentences of your own.

to lead smb into trouble; to glance/look at; to look towards/for/about; to smile at.

3. Complete the following sentences choosing the right word in brackets.

- Being a true adventurer he wanted the most interesting thing (lie; lay) just around the corner.
- After he (lay; laid) on the sofa she opened her eyes.
- He looked at her (laying; lying) motionless as if in a faint.
- The girl watched him (laying; lying) all those tasty things on the table.
- It is a well-known fact that Lomonosov (found; founded) the Moscow State University.
- When Rudolf (founded; found) some cards with the same words written on he realized that it was the Hand of Fate.
- He was not afraid of (founding; finding) himself the victim of an interesting adventure.

4. Complete the idea with suitable prepositions.

- She doesn't look ... the advertisements because she can't read.
- He looked ... but found nothing interesting.
- Rudolf looked ... the lamp and saw a green door.
- Mr. Meeks wanted to live together with his sister and was looking ... her everywhere.
- I looked ... the policeman pointed and saw the street I had been looking ...

5. Complete the passage with suitable prepositions and linking devices (linking devices are listed below). The absence of a preposition is marked by ...; the absence of a linking device is marked by —.

|         |         |    |
|---------|---------|----|
| because | after   | so |
| then    | finally |    |

The young man was gazing ... the building in which, as it seemed ... him, his adventure was awaiting ... him.

— he finished examining the house he decided to enter it. — he ran ... the steps into it and — ... the stairs. ... the right there was a gas and ... its pale light he saw a green door. He hesitated but only ... a moment, — the true adventurer had waken ... inside him. — he walked straight ... the green door and knocked ... it.

6. Ways of looking. Look at the extract from the Longman Lexicon of Contemporary English. Watch the differences and similarities in the meaning.

**watch** — 1. to look at (some activity; amusement, or event) usually while sitting or standing; 2. to keep one's eyes fixed on; 3. to look for; to expect and wait.

**stare (at)** — to look for a long time at smth or smb with very wide-open eyes.

**gaze (at)** — to look, esp for a long time over esp a wide distance, esp with great interest.

**glance (at)** — to give a rapid look

**notice** — to pay attention (to) with the eyes, other senses, or mind

7. Complete the sentences with 'watch', 'stare', 'notice', 'glance'.

1. He couldn't bear to ... as the surgeon began the operation.
2. You shouldn't ... at people. It's not polite.
3. Rudolf ... his chance to come across a true adventure.
4. I was in a hurry this morning. I had only time to ... at the newspaper headlines.
5. Juggins ... something which helped him to find Meeks's sister.
6. When Rudolf had climbed upstairs, he stopped and ... the doors in front of him.

8. Form a phrase matching the verb in A column with the preposition in B column and a suitable word(s) in C column.

| A       | B       | C                        |
|---------|---------|--------------------------|
| to look | for     | pointed by the policeman |
|         | about   | a sick person            |
|         | after   | a disappeared person     |
|         | through | oneself                  |
|         | the way | a newspaper              |

9. Complete the sentences putting the words in brackets into the *-ing form* or into *to-infinitive*. Don't forget that

they use 'try + *ing form*' in the meaning 'make an experiment' = 'do smth and see what happens' (попробовать сделать ч.-л.) and 'try + *to-infinitive*' is used in the meaning 'make an effort' (попытаться сделать ч.-л.).

1. 'If you tried (going; to go) without anything to eat for three days you would also faint,' — said the girl.
2. A. I don't know what's wrong but the car won't start.  
B. Why don't we try (to push; pushing) it?
3. I tried (pushing; to push) the car up the hill but I couldn't move it.
4. 'Please, try (to come; coming) tomorrow,' — the girl asked Rudolf.
5. Many professional detectives tried (finding; to find) Mary Snyder and (to get; getting) the money from her brother but they couldn't.

6. A. This dish doesn't taste very good.  
B. Try (putting; to put) in some salt.
7. Rudolf tried (opening; to open) the green door. It wouldn't open.
8. He tried (to persuade; persuading) the girl not to eat too much but she was too hungry to listen to him.

10. Disagree with the ideas given below.

Model<sub>1</sub>: It seems(ed) to everybody that she wasn't surprised.  
Oh, no! She *seems(ed) surprised*.

Model<sub>2</sub>: It seems(ed) to everybody that she was surprised.  
Oh, no! She *doesn't (didn't) seem surprised*.

1. It seemed to everybody that Meeks was angry with the policeman.
2. It seemed to me that he isn't satisfied with the results of the search.
3. It seemed to the young man that the girl was not hungry.
4. It seemed to me that he is very nervous a day or two before the exams.
5. It seemed to everybody that he was calm and unworried before the performance.
6. It seemed to the detective that room was too poor and dirty.
7. It seemed to Jolnes that Mary Snyder owned the ring.

11. Answer the questions.

1. What was Rudolf Steiner by nature? What was he by daylight?
2. Did Rudolf usually take any of the dentist's cards or did he pass without doing it? How did it happen that on that particular evening Rudolf took the card?
3. What made Rudolf give another look at the card?
4. What for did he take another card from the Negro? Was it different from the previous one?
5. What for did Rudolf pick up three or four cards thrown by the people?
6. What seemed suspicious to him when he passed the Negro once again?
7. What made his heart beat faster when he found himself in front of a green door?
8. What did Rudolf see inside the room?
9. Why was it a clever idea to begin to fan the girl?

10. What was the girl's story?
11. What was the question the girl wanted to ask Rudolf when they were saying good-bye to each other?
12. Did Rudolf tell the girl the truth about how he had found her? Why not? What did he actually say to her?
13. What did he see at the landing looking with interest about him?
14. What did the words on the card really mean?
15. How did it happen that the Negro handed theater tickets along with the dentist's?
16. Did his meeting with the girl seem to Rudolf a mere coincidence or the Hand of Fate?

## 12. Talking points.

- 1) Give as much background information about (a) Rudolf Steiner, (b) the shop girl as you possibly can.
- 2) Prove that Steiner was a true adventurer.
- 3) 'It was time to act.' What did the author mean by these words?
- 4) Describe Rudolf's actions after he inspected the house.
- 5) Explain why he hesitated in front of the green door before he opened it.
- 6) Give at least two reasons explaining why the girl didn't seem surprised at Rudolf's presence and took his help as a natural thing.
- 7) Find at least one fact to prove that (a) they liked each other at first sight; (b) the girl was shy by nature.
- 8) Say what you think there was more in it: the Hand of Fate or just a coincidence. Give your reasons.
- 9) Say which of the following definitions this story fits, and why: (a) a detective story describing a romantic adventure of two young people; (b) a detective story written with the purpose of cheering up a romantic reader; (c) a story presenting a sad fate of a poor shop girl.



## THE ADVENTURE OF MY AUNT

My aunt was a big woman, very tall, with a strong mind and will. She was what you may call a very manly woman. My uncle was a thin, small man, very weak, with no will at all. He was no match for my aunt.<sup>1</sup> From the day of their marriage he began to grow smaller and weaker. His wife's powerful mind was too much for him; it undermined his health, and very soon he fell ill.

My aunt took all possible care of him:<sup>2</sup> half the doctors in town visited him and prescribed medicine for him enough to cure a whole hospital. She made him take all the medicines<sup>3</sup> prescribed by the doctors, but all was in vain. My uncle grew worse and worse and one day she found him dead.

<sup>1</sup> He was no match for my aunt. — Он был не пара моей тетушке.

<sup>2</sup> My aunt took all possible care of him. — Тетушка моя всячески о нем заботилась.

<sup>3</sup> She made him take all the medicines — Она заставила его принимать все лекарства

My aunt was very much upset by the death of her poor dear husband. Perhaps now she was sorry that she had made him take so much medicine and felt, perhaps, that he was the victim of her kindness. Anyhow, she did all that a widow could do to honour his memory. She spent very much money on her mourning dress; she wore a miniature of him about her neck as large as a small clock; and she had a full-length portrait of him always hanging in her bedroom. All the world praised her conduct. 'A woman who did so much to honour the memory of one husband, deserves soon to get another,' said my aunt's friends.

Some time passed, and my aunt decided to move to Derbyshire<sup>1</sup> where she had a big country house. The house stood in a lonely, wild part of the country among the grey Derbyshire hills.

The servants, most of whom came with my aunt from town, did not like the sad-looking old place. They were afraid to walk alone about its half-empty black-looking rooms. My aunt herself seemed to be struck with the lonely appearance of her house.<sup>2</sup> Before she went to bed, therefore, she herself examined the doors and the windows and locked them with her own hands. Then she carried the keys from the house, together with a little box of money and jewels, to her own room. She always saw to<sup>3</sup> all things herself.

One evening, after she had sent away her maid, she sat by her toilet-table, arranging her hair. For, in spite of<sup>4</sup> her sorrow for my uncle, she still cared very much about her appearance.<sup>5</sup> She sat for a little while<sup>6</sup> looking at her face in the glass first on one side, then on the other. As she looked, she thought of her old friend, a rich gentleman of the neighbourhood, who had visited her that day, and whom she had known since her girl-hood.

All of a sudden she thought she heard something move<sup>7</sup> behind her. She looked round quickly, but there was nothing to be seen.<sup>8</sup> Nothing but<sup>9</sup> the painted portrait of her poor dear husband on the wall behind

<sup>1</sup> Derbyshire ['da:ʃɪə] — Дербишир

<sup>2</sup> My aunt herself seemed to be struck with the lonely appearance of her house. — Казалось, что и моя тетушка была неприятно поражена неприветливым (буке. пустынным) видом дома.

<sup>3</sup> to see to — присматривать за, заботиться о

<sup>4</sup> in spite of — несмотря на

<sup>5</sup> she still cared very much about her appearance — она все же очень следила за своей внешностью

<sup>6</sup> a little while — некоторое время

<sup>7</sup> All of a sudden ... she heard something move — Внезапно ... она услышала, будто что-то зашевелилось

<sup>8</sup> there was nothing to be seen — ничего не было видно

<sup>9</sup> but — *зд.* кроме

her. She gave a heavy sigh to his memory as she always did whenever she spoke of him in company, and went on arranging her hair. Her sigh was re-echoed. She looked round again, but no one was to be seen.

'Oh, it is only the wind,' she thought and went on putting her hair in papers,<sup>1</sup> but her eyes were still fixed on her own reflection and the reflection of her husband's portrait in the looking-glass. Suddenly it seemed to her that in the glass she saw one of the eyes of the portrait move. It gave her a shock.<sup>2</sup>

'I must make sure,'<sup>3</sup> she thought and moved the candle so that the light fell on the eye in the glass. Now she was sure that it moved. But not only that, it seemed to give her a wink<sup>4</sup> exactly as her husband used to do when he was living. Now my aunt got really frightened ... Her heart began to beat fast. She suddenly remembered all the frightful stories about ghosts and criminals that she had heard.

But her fear soon was over. Next moment, my aunt who, as I have said, had a remarkably strong will, became calm. She went on arranging her hair. She even sang her favourite song in a low voice and did not make a single false note. She again moved the candle and while moving it she overturned her work-box. Then she took the candle and began without any hurry to pick up the articles one by one from the floor. She picked up something near the door, then opened the door, looked for a moment into the corridor as if in doubt whether to go<sup>5</sup> and then walked quietly out.

She hurried down the stairs and ordered the servants to arm themselves with anything they could find. She herself caught up a red-hot<sup>6</sup> poker and, followed by her frightened servants, returned almost at once. They entered the room. All was still and exactly in the same order as when she had left it. They approached the portrait of my uncle.

'Pull down that picture,' ordered my aunt. A heavy sigh was heard from the portrait. The servants stepped back in fear.

'Pull it down at once,' cried my aunt impatiently. The picture was pulled down and from a hiding-place behind it, they dragged out a big, black-bearded fellow with a knife as long as my arm, but trembling with fear from head to foot. He confessed that he had stolen into my aunt's room to get her box of money and jewels, when all the house

<sup>1</sup> papers — папильотки

<sup>2</sup> to give a shock — потрясать, поражать

<sup>3</sup> I must make sure — Я должна убедиться (проверить)

<sup>4</sup> it seemed to give her a wink — он (глаз), казалось, подмигнул ей (to give a wink — подмигнуть)

<sup>5</sup> as if in doubt whether to go — как бы в сомнении, идти ли ей

<sup>6</sup> red-hot — раскаленная докрасна

was asleep. He had once been a servant in the house and before my aunt's arrival had helped to put the house in order.<sup>1</sup> He had noticed the hiding-place when the portrait had been put up. In order<sup>2</sup> to see what was going on in the room he had made a hole in one of the eyes of the portrait.

My aunt did not send for the police. She could do very well without<sup>3</sup> them: she liked to take the law into her own hands. She had her own ideas of cleanliness also. She ordered the servants to draw the man through the horsepond in order to wash away his crimes, and then to dry him well with a wooden 'towel'.<sup>4</sup>

But though my aunt was a very brave woman, this adventure was too much even for her. She often used to say, 'It is most unpleasant for a woman to live alone in the country.' Soon after she gave her hand to the rich gentleman of the neighbourhood.

### Vocabulary

- p. 25 half the doctors (half *of* them; half empty)  
enough  
to cure — to treat
- p. 26 lonely — alone
- p. 27 to be (get) frightened — to be afraid *of* (*for*) smb  
to begin to do — to begin doing
- p. 28 to like to do — to like doing — I'd (he'd; they'd) like to do

### Structures

- p. 27 *used to* do — *to get (be) used to* doing

### Exercises

1. Pick out from the story the English equivalents of the following words and word combinations:

половина докторов; половина из них; вылечить; лечить; быть испуганным; испугаться; одинокий; один; делать ч.-л. когда-то; привыкнуть делать ч.-л.; иметь привычку делать ч.-л.

<sup>1</sup> to put in order — приводить в порядок

<sup>2</sup> In order — (Для того) Чтобы

<sup>3</sup> to do without — обходиться без чего-либо

<sup>4</sup> a wooden 'towel' ['taʊəl] — деревянное 'полотенце' (имеются в виду розги)

2. Put in the preposition 'of', where it is necessary. Don't forget that

after 'all', 'half', 'both' the preposition 'of' can be left out if it is followed by 'me, her, my, your, his + noun'; 'of' can't be left out before 'them', 'us', 'it'. (E.g. Half (*of*) the doctors in town visited him. But: I haven't finished my job yet. I've done only half *of* it.)

1. Half ... the house was occupied by a shop and the other half — by a restaurant. The landing of both ... parts was hit by two pale gas lamps.
2. He bought a lot of tasty things for a hungry girl but hid half ... them.
3. The girl was planning to spend the whole day in the office but it so happened that she spent half ... it in bed.
4. He shared half ... the house with his sister.
5. We haven't redecorated the whole house yet, but we have done about half ... it.

3. Think of your own sentences with 'both' and 'all' and put them down.

4. Complete each sentence, using 'enough' and an adjective, an adverb or a noun from the box. Don't forget that

'enough' goes after adjectives and adverbs (E.g. Are you warm enough?) but before nouns (E.g. Is there enough salt in the soup?)

|           |       |          |
|-----------|-------|----------|
| rich      | money | quietly  |
| frightful | time  | medicine |

1. Meeks was ... to provide his sister.
2. The girl didn't have ... to buy something to eat.
3. Rudolf couldn't hear everything the girl was telling him because she spoke ...
4. Her husband's portrait seemed ... ; so she left the room.
5. Meeks didn't have ... to wait till spring when there'll be a new directory.
6. The doctors prescribed ... but he still felt worse.



5. Choose the right word in brackets. Sometimes two answers are possible. Don't forget that

after the verb 'begin' (as well as after 'like', 'prefer', 'continue', 'hate', 'love', 'start') both the *-ing form* or the *to-infinitive* can be used. But: they don't normally use the *-ing form* after the continuous forms of 'begin', 'like', 'prefer', etc. Besides, after 'begin' (as well as after 'start' and 'continue') they normally use the verbs 'understand', 'know' and 'realize' in the *to-infinitive*.

1. Another moment and she began (realizing; to realize) that one of the eyes of the portrait started (to move; moving).
2. Shh! She's starting (to sing; singing).
3. She overturned the work-box and began (picking; to pick) up the articles one by one from the floor.
4. It took him twice to begin (realizing; to realize) that such a detective would never find his sister.
5. Take an umbrella. It's starting (raining; to rain).

6. Complete the sentences. Put this verbs in brackets either in the *-ing form* or the *to-infinitive*. Don't forget that

in English they often use 'like + *-ing form*' to say that they enjoy something (E.g. It was clear that the girl liked being in his company. = She enjoyed his company.). They use 'like + *to-infinitive*' to say that they choose to do something because they think it's a good idea (E.g. My aunt liked to take the law into her own hands. = She thought it was a good idea to do that, though she might not enjoy it.). After 'would like/love' only *to-infinitive* is used.

1. 'I'd like (finding; to find) my sister as soon as possible,' — said Meeks to the city detective.
2. 'I like (solving; to solve) difficult cases and I'll try to solve yours,' — said Jolnes to Meeks.
3. I try to look after my teeth. I like (to go; going) to the dentist at least twice a year.
4. I'd love (to come; coming) tomorrow to see how you are getting along,' — said Rudolf to the girl.
5. Rudolf liked (reading; to read) adventure stories as he himself was a true adventurer.
6. My sister loves (to go; going) shopping.
7. My aunt didn't like (to live; living) in that sad-looking place and moved to her husband's house in the town.

7. Complete the sentences with either *to-infinitive* or the *-ing form*. Don't forget that

'used to do' is a set phrase and you can't change its form as it refers only to past habits or to repeated actions in the past which are already over (E.g. Jolnes used to examine the rooms of disappeared people now he doesn't do it.). It is normally rendered in Russian as 'бывало', 'когда-то'.

Notice the difference in meaning and structure between 'used to do' and 'be/get used to doing' (= 'be accustomed to') (E.g. Jolnes is/got used to examining the rooms of disappeared people for a clue. = He is/got accustomed to examining the rooms of disappeared people for a clue. It's his habit now.). It can be translated as 'у к.-л. привычка' ('smb. is used to doing') or 'к.-л. привык' ('smb got used to doing').

1. My aunt often used to (say; saying): 'It's most unpleasant for a woman to live alone in the country.'
2. She was used to (care; caring) very much about her appearance.
3. Rudolf got used to (walk; walking) along crowded streets in the central part of the city.
4. I used to (have; having) long hair when I was a child.
5. The girl used to (working; work) in a big shop but she lost the job because of illness.

8. Answer the questions to the story, using the constructions 'to be/get frightened', 'to be afraid of' or such words as 'fear', 'frightful', 'lonely' or 'alone'.

1. What was the aunt's reaction when she saw the eye in the portrait move?
2. What kind of stories did she suddenly remember?
3. Was her fear soon over and why?
4. What were her servants afraid of after they moved to a big and sad-looking country house?
5. What was the servants' reaction to a heavy sigh heard from the portrait?
6. Where did her house stand? What did it look like?
7. How did the thief behave after the servants dragged him out from the portrait?

9. Complete the table with information about one of your class-mates. To do this ask and answer questions about what you did when you were a child and what you do now.

Model<sub>1</sub>: A. What do you do at the weekends?

B. I usually go for a walk or visit my friends.

Model<sub>2</sub>: A. What did you do when you were a child?

B. I used to play with my grandma.

| Topic                   | Life now | Life as a child |
|-------------------------|----------|-----------------|
| What/do in the morning? |          |                 |
| What/do in the evening? |          |                 |
| Where/go on holiday?    |          |                 |
| What sports/play?       |          |                 |
| What TV programs/like?  |          |                 |
| What books/read?        |          |                 |
| What food/like?         |          |                 |

10. Answer the questions.

- Why was the author's uncle no match for his wife?
- In what way did the aunt take care of the uncle when he got ill?
- What made her think that her husband was the victim of her kindness?
- In what way was she trying to honour his memory?
- 'My aunt herself seemed to be struck with the lonely appearance of her house.' Give reasons from the story to prove this statement.
- Why didn't she get frightened when she heard something move behind her and when she thought that her sign was re-echoed? What gave her an actual shock?
- What did she do to make sure there was nobody in her bedroom?
- Did the aunt overturn her work-box by chance or on purpose? Give your reasons.
- Who did she and her servants see after they had pulled down the portrait? Describe the man.
- What for did the man steal into the aunt's room?
- Under what circumstances did a plan to rob the aunt come to his mind?
- Why didn't the aunt send for the police?
- How did she punish the thief?

11. Talking points.

- Give as much background information about (a) the author's aunt, (b) her husband and (c) the thief as you can.
- Pick out some facts to show that the author's aunt was a woman with a strong mind and will.
- Give your reasons explaining why the aunt did so much to honour her husband's memory.
- Pick out facts to prove that the author was ironical towards his aunt.
- Describe all the aunt's actions before she went to bed?
- Prove that the aunt was not as much afraid of the house as her servants.
- Say if, in your opinion, the aunt went on arranging her hair because (a) her fear was really over; (b) she had a definite purpose on her mind. Give your reasons.
- Try to reconstruct the logic of the aunt's reasoning just before she overturned her work-box.



## THE ADVENTURE OF SHOSCOMBE<sup>1</sup> OLD PLACE

Sherlock Holmes<sup>2</sup> looked impatiently at his watch.

'I am waiting for a new client,' he said, 'but he is late. By the way,<sup>3</sup> Watson,<sup>4</sup> do you know anything about horse-racing?'

'Yes, I do,' I answered. 'What do you want to know?'

'I should like to know something about Sir Robert Norberton.<sup>5</sup> Does the name tell you anything?'

'Well, yes,' I answered. 'Sir Robert Norberton lives in Shoscombe Old Place. He is the most daredevil rider in England. He is also a boxer and an athlete. But people say he is a dangerous man.'

<sup>1</sup> Shoscombe ['ʃɒskəm] Шоскомб (название места)

<sup>2</sup> Sherlock Holmes ['ʃɜ:lək 'həʊmz] — Шерлок Холмс

<sup>3</sup> By the way — Кстати, между прочим

<sup>4</sup> Watson ['wɒtsən] — Уотсон (друг Шерлока Холмса, участвующий в большинстве его приключений)

<sup>5</sup> I should like to know something about Sir Robert Norberton ['rɒbət 'nɔ:bətən]. — Мне хотелось бы узнать что-нибудь о сэре Роберте Норбертоне.

'How is that?' said Holmes.

'Everybody knows that he horsewhipped Sam Brewer<sup>1</sup> once. He nearly killed the man.'

'And who is Sam Brewer?'

'Sam Brewer is a well-known money-lender,' I said.

'Ah,' said Holmes, 'that sounds interesting. Now, Watson, can you give me some idea of<sup>2</sup> Shoscombe Old Place?'

'Only that it is in the centre of Shoscombe Park and that the famous Shoscombe stud and training quarters<sup>3</sup> are there.'

'And the head trainer,<sup>4</sup> said Holmes, 'is John Mason.<sup>5</sup> Don't look surprised at my knowledge, Watson, for this is a letter from him which I have in my hand. But let us have some more about Shoscombe.'<sup>6</sup>

'There are the Shoscombe spaniels,' I said. 'You hear of them at every dog show.<sup>7</sup> The lady of Shoscombe Old Place is very proud of them.'

'The lady of Shoscombe Old Place ... Sir Robert Norberton's wife, I suppose,' Sherlock Holmes said.

'No,' I said, 'Sir Robert has never married. He lives with his widowed sister, Lady Beatrice Falder.<sup>8</sup> The place belonged to her late husband, but when she dies, it will go to her husband's brother. Norberton has no right to it at all. His sister draws the rents<sup>9</sup> every year ...'

'And brother Robert, I suppose, spends the money?' asked Holmes.

'Yes,' I said. 'He gives her a lot of trouble, and still I have heard that she is very fond of him. But why do you ask me all these questions? What is wrong at Shoscombe?'<sup>10</sup>

'Ah, that is just what I want to know. And here, I think, is the man who can tell us.'

The door opened and a tall, clean-shaven man with a firm, serious expression came in. He bowed coldly and calmly and seated himself upon the chair which Holmes pointed to.

<sup>1</sup> Sam Brewer ['sæm 'brʊə] — Сэм Бруер

<sup>2</sup> can you give me some idea of ... — можете ли вы рассказать мне что-нибудь о ...

<sup>3</sup> training quarters — манеж, территория, где происходит тренировка беговых лошадей

<sup>4</sup> the head trainer — главный тренер

<sup>5</sup> John Mason ['dʒɒn 'meɪzn] — Джон Мейзн

<sup>6</sup> But let us have some more about Shoscombe. — Но поговорим еще о Шоскомбе.

<sup>7</sup> a dog show — выставка собак

<sup>8</sup> Beatrice Falder ['bi:tris 'fɔ:ldə] — Беатриса Фальдер

<sup>9</sup> to draw the rents — получать арендную плату за землю

<sup>10</sup> What is wrong at Shoscombe? — Что случилось в Шоскомбе?

'You had my note, Mr. Holmes?' he said.

'Yes, but it explained nothing.'

'It was too difficult for me to put the details on paper,' said the man.

'It was only face to face<sup>1</sup> I could do it.'

'Well, we are at your service.'<sup>2</sup>

'First of all, Mr. Holmes,' went on the man, 'I think that my employer, Sir Robert, has gone mad.'<sup>3</sup>

Holmes raised his eyebrows. 'I am a detective, not a doctor,' he said. 'But why do you think so?'

'Well, sir, when a man does one queer thing, or two queer things, there may be a meaning to it. But when everything he does is queer, then you begin to wonder.'

'What is wrong with your employer?' asked Holmes.

'I'll tell you everything, Mr. Holmes,' said the horse trainer. 'I know you are gentlemen of honour and I know that it won't go beyond the room. Sir Robert has got to win this Derby.<sup>4</sup> You see, he is up to the neck in debt, and it's his last chance. He thinks of nothing but<sup>5</sup> the Derby and his young horse — Shoscombe Prince. His whole life depends on it. If the horse wins the race, he is saved. If Shoscombe Prince does not win — his money-lenders will tear him to pieces.'<sup>6</sup>

'It seems really a difficult situation,' said Holmes, 'but why do you say he is mad?'

'Well, first of all, you have only to look at him. I don't believe he sleeps at night. His eyes are wild. And then he behaves very strangely to Lady Beatrice.'

'And how is that?'

'They have always been the best of friends. The two of them liked the same things, and she loved the horses as much as he did, and above all, she loved the Prince. But that's all over now.'<sup>7</sup>

'Why?'

'Well, she seems to have lost all interest<sup>8</sup> in the horses and never goes to the stable any longer.'

<sup>1</sup> It was only face to face (that) ... — Только в личном разговоре ... (См. примечание 2 на стр. 16.)

<sup>2</sup> to be at somebody's service ['sɜ:vɪs] — быть готовый к услугам

<sup>3</sup> to go mad — сойти с ума

<sup>4</sup> has got to win this Derby ['dɑ:bɪ] — во что бы то ни стало должен выиграть на предстоящем дерби (скачки, проводящиеся ежегодно в Эпсоме, близ Лондона)

<sup>5</sup> He thinks of nothing but ... — Он не думает ни о чем другом, кроме ...

<sup>6</sup> to tear [teə] to pieces — разорвать в клочья

<sup>7</sup> But that's all over now. — Но с этим теперь покончено.

<sup>8</sup> she seems to have lost all interest — она, очевидно, потеряла всякий интерес

'Do you think there has been a quarrel?' asked Sherlock Holmes.

'I am sure they have quarrelled. If they had not, he would never have given away<sup>1</sup> his sister's favourite spaniel. He gave it a few days ago to old Barnes<sup>2</sup> who keeps the "Green Dragon" inn, three miles away.'

'That certainly does seem strange.'<sup>3</sup>

'She couldn't go out with him because she was an invalid, but he spent two hours every evening in her room. That's all over, too, now. He never goes near her. And she takes it to heart.'<sup>4</sup> She is drinking like a fish now, Mr. Holmes.'

'Did she drink before this quarrel?' asked Holmes.

'Well, she drank her glass of wine. But now it's often a whole bottle an evening. The butler told me. But then, again, what is master doing down at the old church crypt at night? And who is the man that meets him there?'

'Go on, Mr. Mason,' said Holmes. 'You get more and more interesting.'

'It was the butler who saw him go,'<sup>5</sup> the horse trainer went on. 'It was twelve o'clock at night and raining hard. So next night I went up to the house, and the butler and I went after him. We were afraid to get too near him. If he had seen us, it would have been a bad job,<sup>6</sup> for he is a terrible man when he starts fighting. It was the church crypt that he was making for,<sup>7</sup> and there was a man waiting for him there.'

'What is this church crypt?' asked Holmes.

'Well, sir, there is an old church in the park. And under this church there is a crypt which has a bad name<sup>8</sup> among us. It's a dark, damp, lonely place by day, and there are few people who would not be frightened to go near it at night. But master is not afraid. He never feared anything in his life. But what is he doing there in the night-time?'

'Wait a bit!' said Holmes. 'You say there is another man there. It must be one of your own stablemen, or somebody from the house. I'm sure you have only to find out who it is and question him.'

<sup>1</sup> If they had not, he would never have given away — Если бы они не поссорились, он никогда бы не отдал

<sup>2</sup> Barnes [bɑ:nz] — Барнес

<sup>3</sup> That certainly does seem strange. — Вот это действительно кажется странным. (Глагол do употреблен здесь для усиления значения смыслового глагола seem.)

<sup>4</sup> to take something to heart — принимать что-либо близко к сердцу

<sup>5</sup> It was the butler who saw him go — Не кто иной, как дворецкий, видел, как он шел (См. примечание 2 на стр. 16.)

<sup>6</sup> it would have been a bad job — дело приняло бы скверный оборот

<sup>7</sup> to make for — направляться куда-либо

<sup>8</sup> to have a bad name — пользоваться дурной славой

'It's no one I know.'<sup>1</sup>

'How can you say that?'

'Because I saw him, Mr. Holmes. It was on that second night. Sir Robert turned and passed us, while the butler and I were hiding in the bushes like two rabbits, because the moon was shining that night. But we could hear the other man going behind. We were not afraid of him. So we got up when Sir Robert had passed us. We pretended that we were just having a walk in the moonlight. We went straight towards him. 'Oh, hullo,' said I, 'who may you be?' I don't think he had heard us coming, so he looked over his shoulder with a face as if he had seen the devil himself ... He gave a loud cry and ran away as fast as he could in the darkness. Oh, yes, he could run! In a minute he was out of sight and hearing<sup>2</sup> ... And who he was or what he was we never found.'

'But did you see him clearly in the moonlight?' asked Holmes.

'Oh, yes, I would recognize his yellow face again. What could he have in common<sup>3</sup> with Sir Robert?'

Holmes sat for some time thinking hard.

'Who sits with Lady Beatrice?' asked Holmes.

'She has a devoted maid, who has been with her for five years.'

There was a pause.

'And then,' began Mr. Mason again, 'why should Sir Robert want to dig up<sup>4</sup> a dead body?'

Holmes sat up quickly.

'We only found it out yesterday — after I had written to you. Yesterday Sir Robert went to London, so the butler and I went down to the crypt. It was all in order, sir, except that in one corner there was a bit of a human body.'

'You informed the police, I suppose?'

'Well, sir,' answered the man with a grim smile, 'I don't think it will interest the police. It was just the head and a few bones of a mummy, maybe a thousand years old. But it wasn't there before. That I'll swear and so will the butler.<sup>5</sup> It had been hidden away in a corner and covered over with a board, but that corner had always been empty before.'

<sup>1</sup> It's no one I know. — Он посторонний. (Я его не знаю.)

<sup>2</sup> he was out of sight and hearing — его не было ни видно, ни слышно

<sup>3</sup> to have something in common — иметь что-либо общее

<sup>4</sup> why should Sir Robert want to dig up — зачем бы сэру Роберту понадобилось выкапывать

<sup>5</sup> so will the butler — также поклянется и дворецкий (Только что употребленный смысловой глагол в подобной конструкции не повторяется.)

'What did you do with it?' asked Holmes.

'Well, we just left it there.'

'That was wise,' said Holmes. 'You say Sir Robert was away yesterday. Has he returned?'

'We expect him back today.'

'When did Sir Robert give away his sister's dog?'

'It was just a week ago today.<sup>1</sup> The dog was howling and Sir Robert got very angry. He caught it up and I thought he would kill it. Then he gave it to Sandy Bain,<sup>2</sup> the jockey, and told him to take the dog to old Barnes at the "Green Dragon", for he never wished to see it again.'

Holmes lit his pipe and sat for some time in silent thought.

'It's not clear to me yet what you want me to do in this matter, Mr. Mason,' he said at last. 'Can't you make it more definite?'

'Perhaps this will make it more definite, Mr. Holmes,' said our visitor.

He took a paper from his pocket and, unwrapping it carefully, showed us a burned piece of bone.

Holmes examined it with interest.

'Where did you get it?'

'There is a central heating furnace<sup>3</sup> in the cellar under Lady Beatrice's room. The boy who runs the furnace<sup>4</sup> came to me this morning with this thing. He had found it in the furnace. He did not like the look of it.'

'Nor do I,'<sup>5</sup> said Holmes. 'What do you make of it,<sup>6</sup> Watson?'

'It is burned black,'<sup>7</sup> said I, 'but there's no doubt that it is part of a human leg bone.'

'Exactly!' Holmes became very serious. 'When does the boy who runs the furnace leave the cellar?'

'He leaves it every evening,' said Mr. Mason.

'Then anyone could visit it during the night?'

'Yes, sir.'

'Can you enter it from outside?' asked Holmes again.

'There is one door from outside. There is another which leads up by a stair to the floor in which Lady Beatrice's room is situated.'

<sup>1</sup> It was just a week ago today. — Сегодня исполнилась как раз неделя (как это случилось).

<sup>2</sup> Sandy Bain ['sændi 'beɪn] — Сэнди Бейн

<sup>3</sup> a central heating furnace ['fɜːnɪs] — печь центрального отопления

<sup>4</sup> the boy who runs the furnace — истопник (букв. парень, ведающий печью)

<sup>5</sup> Nor do I. — Мне тоже (не нравится).

<sup>6</sup> What do you make of it? — Как вы все это расцениваете?

<sup>7</sup> It is burned black — Она (кость) обуглилась

'You say, Mr. Mason, that Sir Robert was not at home last night?'

'No, sir, he wasn't.'

'Then whoever was burning bones in the furnace, it was not he,' said Holmes.

'That's true, sir,' said the horse trainer.

'What is the name of that inn you spoke of?'

'The "Green Dragon".'

'Is there good fishing in that part of the country?'

The honest trainer showed very clearly upon his face that he was sure that Sherlock Holmes had gone mad, too.

'Well, sir,' he said, 'I've heard there are fish in the river not far from the "Green Dragon", and in the Hull<sup>1</sup> lake. It's in Shoscombe Park.'

'Very good! Watson and I are famous fishermen — are we not, Watson? We shall reach the inn tonight. Of course I need not say<sup>2</sup> that we don't want to see you, Mr. Mason. But a note will reach us, and I'm sure I can find you if I want you.'

\* \* \*

On a bright May evening Holmes and I were discussing our plans for fishing with Mr. Barnes, the innkeeper.

'What about the Hull lake?' asked Holmes. 'Are there many fish in it?'

'Don't fish there, sir,' answered the innkeeper. 'You may find yourself in the lake before you have finished.'

'How is that?'

'It's Sir Robert, sir, he doesn't want any strangers to come<sup>3</sup> near his park. Sir Robert is the sort<sup>4</sup> that strikes first and speaks afterwards. Keep away from the park.'

'Of course, Mr. Barnes,' said Holmes, 'we certainly shall. By the way, you have a beautiful spaniel here. We saw it in the hall.'

'You are quite right, sir, there aren't any better in England. It was Sir Robert himself who gave it to me. I have to keep it on a lead.<sup>5</sup> It would run back to Shoscombe if I let it run about.'

\* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> Hull [hʌl] — Хал (название озера)

<sup>2</sup> I need not say — излишне говорить

<sup>3</sup> he doesn't want any strangers to come — он не желает, чтобы чужие люди подходили

<sup>4</sup> Sir Robert is the sort ... — Сэр Роберт принадлежит к категории людей ...

<sup>5</sup> on a lead — на поводке; на привязи

'We are getting some information, Watson,' said Holmes when the innkeeper had left us. 'By the way, Sir Robert is still in London, I hear<sup>1</sup>. Let's go to Shoscombe and try to get some more information there.'

'Have you any theory, Holmes?' I asked him.

'Only this, Watson, that something happened a week or so<sup>2</sup> ago which has changed the life at Shoscombe Old Place. What is that something? Let's consider the facts. The brother no longer visits his dear invalid sister. He gives away her favourite dog. Her dog, Watson! The lady keeps her room;<sup>3</sup> she has lost interest in the horses and never goes to the stable any longer; she also drinks like a fish now.'

'How will you explain the crypt?'

'Now let's consider the facts about Sir Robert himself,' went on Holmes without answering my question. 'He is mad keen upon winning the Derby.<sup>4</sup> He is in the hands of the money-lenders. At any moment his horses and his racing stables may be seized by his creditors. He is a very brave man. He lives on his sister's money ...'

'And how will you explain the crypt?'

'Ah, yes, the crypt! Let us suppose, Watson, — it's only a hypothesis, — that Sir Robert has killed his sister.'

'My dear Holmes, it is out of the question,'<sup>5</sup> I cried.

'Very possible, Watson,' he said. 'But I think that we may try a small experiment tomorrow in order to throw light on the matter. And now let's go to bed and have some rest.'

\* \* \*

About eleven o'clock in the morning we started for a walk and took the black spaniel with us. When we came to the gates of Shoscombe Park, Sherlock Holmes said:

'Let's wait here. Mr. Barnes tells me that Lady Beatrice takes a drive<sup>6</sup> at this time of day. When her carriage comes to the gates, it must go slowly while the gates are being opened.<sup>7</sup> When it comes through

<sup>1</sup> I hear — *зд.* я слышал

<sup>2</sup> or so — или около того

<sup>3</sup> to keep one's room — не выходить из своей комнаты

<sup>4</sup> He is mad keen upon winning the Derby. — Он дьявольски заинтересован в том, чтобы выиграть на скачках.

<sup>5</sup> it is out of the question — это исключено

<sup>6</sup> to take a drive — выезжать на прогулку

<sup>7</sup> while the gates are being opened — пока ворота открывают

them, I want you, Watson, to stop the driver with some question. And I shall stand behind this bush and see what I can see.'

We did not wait long. In a quarter of an hour we saw a big open carriage coming through the park to the gates. Holmes hid himself behind his bush with the dog. While a servant was opening the gates, I was able to get a good look at the people in the carriage. A young woman with red cheeks and light hair sat on the right. At her left was an old woman. Her face and shoulders were wrapped in a shawl.

I held up my hand and asked the driver if Sir Robert was at Shoscombe Old Place. At the same moment Holmes rose and let the spaniel out of his hands. With joyous cry the dog ran forward to the carriage and jumped up on the step. Then in a moment its joy changed to rage, and it bit at the black skirt of the invalid.

'Drive on! Drive on!' cried the old woman. The driver whipped up the horses, and we were left standing in the roadway.

'The spaniel thought it was his mistress,' said Holmes, 'and he found it was a stranger. Dogs don't make mistakes.'

'But it was the voice of a man,' I cried.

'Exactly!' said Holmes. 'It was the voice of a man.'

\* \* \*

Holmes had nothing further to do that day, so we went fishing and had fish for our supper.

After supper we went out for a walk once more. We went along the same road as in the morning and we came to the park gates again. A tall, dark figure was awaiting us there. It was our London visitor, Mr. Mason, the trainer.

'Good evening, gentlemen,' he said. 'I got your note, Mr. Holmes. Sir Robert has not returned yet, but I hear that he is expected tonight.'

'How far is this crypt from the house?' asked Holmes.

'A good quarter of a mile.'

'You can show us the crypt, Mr. Mason, and then leave us,' said Holmes.

At first we could see nothing in the darkness when we came to the melancholy place. Then Holmes lit his lantern which threw its yellow light upon stone walls and stone coffins.

'You spoke of some bones, Mr. Mason,' said Holmes. 'Could you show them before you go?'

'They are here in this corner.' The trainer walked across the crypt and then stood in silent surprise.

'They are gone,'<sup>1</sup> he said.

'So I expected,' said Holmes. 'They were taken away and burned in the furnace.'

'But who could want to burn the bones of a man who has been dead a thousand years?' asked John Mason.

'That's what we are here to find out,'<sup>2</sup> said Holmes.

When John Mason left us, Holmes set to work. He made a very careful examination of the coffins. An hour or more passed before Holmes came to a coffin standing beside the entrance to the crypt. With his lens he carefully examined the heavy lid of the coffin. He seemed to be satisfied with his results. Suddenly he stopped working and listened.

Someone was walking in the church above. Then a light came down the stairs, and a few seconds later a man came in.

A large stable-lantern, which he held in front of him, shone upwards on his strong face and angry eyes. He stared at my companion and myself.

'Who the devil are you?'<sup>3</sup> he thundered. 'And what are you doing here?' Then, as Holmes did not answer he took a few steps forward and raised a heavy stick which he carried.

'Do you hear me?' he cried. 'Who are you? What are you doing here?'

Holmes was not frightened. He stepped forward to meet him.

'I also have a question to ask you, Sir Robert,' he said very seriously. 'Who is this? And why is it here?'

He turned and opened the coffin lid behind him. In the light of the lantern I saw a body wrapped in a sheet from head to foot. I also saw a yellow face, all nose and chin.<sup>4</sup>

Sir Robert gave a cry and stepped back.

'How did you come to know of this?'<sup>5</sup> he cried. And then, his courage returned to him and he said, 'What business is it of yours?'

'My name is Sherlock Holmes,' said my companion. 'Possibly you have heard of me. In any case,<sup>6</sup> my business is to support the law. It seems to me you have much to answer for.'<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> They are gone (= they have gone). — Их больше нет.

<sup>2</sup> That's what we are here to find out. — Мы затем здесь и находимся, чтобы узнать это.

<sup>3</sup> Who the devil are you? — Кто вы такие, черт возьми?

<sup>4</sup> all nose and chin — *зд.* с выдающимися вперед носом и подбородком

<sup>5</sup> 'How did you come to know of this?' — Как вам удалось узнать об этом?

<sup>6</sup> In any case — Во всяком случае

<sup>7</sup> you have much to answer for — вам за многое придется держать ответ

Sir Robert stared angrily for a moment, but Holmes' quiet voice and calm manner had their effect.<sup>1</sup>

'Believe me, Mr. Holmes,' he said, 'I could do nothing else, but I have not done anything criminal.'

'I should be happy to think so,' said Holmes, 'but I fear your explanations must be before the police.'

'Well, if it must be, it must,' said Sir Robert. 'Come to the house and you can judge for yourself how the matter stands.'

A quarter of an hour later, we found ourselves in one of the rooms of the old house. Here Sir Robert left us for a few moments. When he returned, he had two companions with him. One of them was the young woman whom we had seen in the carriage. The other was a small man with a face like a rat. They looked surprised, which showed that Sir Robert had not yet had time to explain to them what had happened.

'There,' said Sir Robert pointing to them with his hand, 'are Mr. and Mrs. Norlett.<sup>2</sup> Mrs. Norlett has been my sister's maid for five years. I have brought them here because I want to explain the true position to you, and they are the only two people upon earth who can support what I say.'

'Is this necessary, Sir Robert?' cried the woman. 'Have you thought what you are doing?'

'I know what I am doing,' said Sir Robert. 'Now, Mr. Holmes, listen to the facts.'

You know so much, that I think you know I am going to run a young horse at the Derby,<sup>3</sup> and everything depends upon my success. If I win, I am saved. If I lose ... well, I do not dare to think of that!

'I understand the position,' said Holmes.

'I depend upon my sister, Lady Beatrice, for everything,' Sir Robert went on. 'That is well known. It is also well known that when she dies, the place will go to her late husband's brother. Now, I am deeply in the hands of the money-lenders. I have always known that if my sister died, my creditors would be here immediately. They know that no one will keep me with money<sup>4</sup> after her death. Everything would be seized: my stables, my horses — everything. And my worst creditor

<sup>1</sup> had their effect [i'fekt] — оказали свое действие

<sup>2</sup> Norlett ['nɔ:lɪt] — Норлет

<sup>3</sup> ... I am going to run a young horse at the Derby. — ... Я собираюсь выпустить на скачках молодого коня.

<sup>4</sup> no one will keep me with money — никто не будет снабжать меня деньгами

is my worst enemy, Sam Brewer whom I had to horsewhip once. Well, Mr. Holmes, my sister did die<sup>1</sup> just a week ago.'

'And you told no one!'

'What could I do? If I did I should be a ruined man. And the race was to take place in three weeks.<sup>2</sup> So I decided to conceal my sister's death for the next three weeks. It came into my head that her maid's husband — this man here — is an actor and could play the role of my sister for that period. He had only to appear daily in the carriage and for the rest of the day he could stay in my sister's room and drink wine that his wife brought him. No one need enter it except the maid.'<sup>3</sup>

'Go on, Sir Robert,' said Holmes, 'what did you do?'

'The body could not remain there. Norlett and I carried it to the old crypt. But we were followed by my sister's spaniel. After that, the dog remained at the door of the church and howled all the time. So I got rid of the spaniel. I don't think, Mr. Holmes, that I have done anything wrong.'

'I don't think it was very noble to do what you did,' said Holmes.

Sir Robert shook his head impatiently.

'I am sure,' he said, 'you would have felt differently if you had been in my position. I don't think that I have wronged the dead.<sup>4</sup> We put her in one of the coffins of her husband's ancestors. But we could not leave the bones on the floor of the crypt. Norlett and I brought them to the central furnace of the house and burned them there. There is my story, Mr. Holmes.'

'Well, Sir Robert,' said Holmes, rising, 'this matter must, of course, be brought before the police. It was my duty to bring the facts to light<sup>5</sup> and there I must leave it. It is nearly midnight, Watson, and I think we may make our way back<sup>6</sup> to the "Green Dragon".'

\* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> my sister did die — моя сестра действительно умерла

<sup>2</sup> ... the race was to take place in three weeks — ... бега должны были состояться через три недели

<sup>3</sup> No one need enter it except the maid. — Никому другому, кроме горничной, незачем было входить в комнату

<sup>4</sup> to wrong the dead — нарушить покой усопших, надругаться над телами умерших

<sup>5</sup> to bring the facts to light — пролить свет на события

<sup>6</sup> we may make our way back — мы можем вернуться (to make one's way — продвигаться)



It is now known that this episode ended for Sir Robert more happily than he deserved. The police were kind to him and kept his secret until the race was over. Shoscombe Prince won the Derby. His owner got eighty thousand pounds and paid his creditors in full.<sup>1</sup> But still there was enough money left to last<sup>2</sup> Sir Robert Norberton to the end of his life.

### Vocabulary

- p. 35 well-known (clean-shaven)  
 a money lender  
 to be/get look/turn surprised (frightened; disappointed; satisfied; etc.)  
 to belong (*to*)  
 to give smb (a lot of) trouble
- p. 36 to bow  
 to go/get mad
- p. 37 a bottle an evening (once a month; fifty miles an hour, etc.)
- p. 38 to have smth *in common* (*with*)
- p. 39 except — besides  
 to find *out* — to know — to realize
- p. 40, 43 first — *at first*
- p. 42 *on/at* the/one's right/left  
 to go fishing (shopping, etc.)
- p. 43 to stop doing — to stop to do
- p. 44 (not) to dare to do
- p. 45 to depend *on* smb *for* smth

### Structures

- p. 36 *It was* only face to face (*that*) ...
- p. 37 *It was* the butler *who* ...  
*It was* the church crypt *that* ...
- p. 42 ... went on Holmes *without* answering my question.
- p. 46 *It came into my head that* ...

<sup>1</sup> in full — сполна, полностью

<sup>2</sup> there was enough money left to last ... — осталось достаточно денег, чтобы хватило ...

### Set phrases

- p. 36 to be *up to the neck in* debt
- p. 37 to take smth *to heart*  
 to have a bad name (among)
- p. 41 to throw light *on*
- p. 46 to bring (the) facts *to light*

### Exercises

1. Pick out from the story the English equivalents for the following words and word combinations:

хорошо известный; кредитор; быть (выглядеть, казаться) удивленным; удивиться; принадлежать к.-л.; причинить к.-л. много беспокойства; сойти с ума; хранить; держать; обнаружить; иметь ч.-л. общее с; кроме (помимо); идти на рыбалку (за покупками); перестать ч.-л. делать; остановиться, чтобы сделать ч.-л.; (не осмелиться сделать ч.-л.; зависеть от к.-л. в ч.-л.

2. Study the following set phrases (a) recall the sentences in which they are used in the story and (b) use them in sentences of your own.

to be up *to the neck in* debt; to take smth *to heart*; to have a bad name *among*; to throw light *on*; to bring (the) facts *to light*.

3. Rewrite the following sentences according to the model.

Model: Sam Brewer is a money-lender who everybody knows. Sam Brewer is a well-known money-lender.

1. Rudolf Steiner read every adventure book that could be read.

2. The girl was dressed very well.

3. My uncle was a thin, small man with nice manners.

4. Robert Noberton was a man of fine build.

5. He behaved as if he had drunk a lot.

6. He was proud of his garden that was kept in good order.

4. **State whether the italicized verb is a link-verb (глагол-связка) or has a meaning of its own.**

1. When Holmes *got* information about a disappeared man he immediately took part in the search.

2. Dr. Watson *got* frightened the moment he saw bones inside the crypt.

3. My aunt *looked* at the portrait with surprise.

4. My aunt *looked* astonished when she hurried downstairs to order the servants to follow her.

5. Rudolf realized that the girl would *become* more beautiful with time.

6. Sherlock Holmes *became* a famous detective at quite a young age.

7. It *seemed* to Meeks that the search of his sister should be arranged the other way round.

8. My aunt didn't *seem* embarrassed after the incident with the portrait and decided not to send for the police.

9. He *turned* around and realized that he had got lost.

10. She *turned* as pale as death when she saw the man entering her room.

5. **Answer the questions to the stories you've read, using the phrases with link verbs given in brackets.**

1. What was Shamrock's reaction to Juggins' promise to bring Meeks' sister's present address? (turn pale)

2. Why did Rudolf decide that the girl would faint? (look pale)

3. What made Rudolf think that the girl took his help as a natural thing? (not seem surprised or embarrassed)

4. Did Meeks' attitude to city detectives change for the worse or for the better? (get disappointed)

5. Why did Meeks give Juggins the money immediately he named the price? (get satisfied)

6. Why did sir Robert give a cry after Holmes opened the coffin lid? (get frightened)

6. **Study the chart, supply the missing parts and explain the difference between the adjectives with *-ing* and *-ed* endings.**

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| surprised     | — удивленный         |
| surprising    | — удивительный       |
| excited       | — взволнованный      |
| ...           | — волнующий          |
| embarrassed   | — смущенный          |
| embarrassing  | — ...                |
| disappointed  | — ...                |
| disappointing | — разочаровывающий   |
| ...           | — испуганный         |
| frighten ...  | — пугающий           |
| satisfied     | — ...                |
| ...           | — удовлетворительный |

7. **Fill in the blanks with *-ed* or *-ing* endings.**

1. The telephone rang, I took up a receiver and heard my secretary's excit ... voice.

2. When Holmes saw Sir Robert in the crypt, the first was neither frighten ... nor embarrass ...

3. After the local detective heard the excit ... news about Meeks' sister's disappearance he immediately decided to take part in the search.

4. Meeks was satisf ... with the results of Juggins' search.

5. Some detective stories have very surpris ... ends.

6. There was nothing surpris ... about the girl's story.

7. Rudolf was extremely disappoint ... when he saw that every door in the house was painted green.

8. **Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions. Consult the dictionary if necessary.**

1. A year ago he got ... trouble and his friends got him ... it with difficulty.

2. Though Sir Robert gave a lot ... trouble ... his sister she was still very fond of him.

3. When Sir Robert was ... trouble he always turned for help to his sister.

4. Seeing that the girl was very embarrassed he tried to comfort her. 'Don't trouble ... anything,' — he said to her.
5. I'm having a lot ... trouble ... my car.

**9. Translate the following sentences from the story. Pay special attention to the translation of the verbs 'keep' and 'hold' in different contexts.**

1. ... old Barnes ... keeps the 'Green Dragon' inn, three miles away.
2. The lady keeps her room; she has lost interest in the horses and never goes to the stable any longer.
3. They know that no one will keep me with money after her death.
4. I held up my hand and asked the driver if Sir Robert was at Shoscombe Old Place.
5. He held a large stable-lantern in front of him.

**10. Translate the sentences, using 'keep' or 'hold' according to the sense. Don't forget that**

both verbs might be translated as 'держать', but 'hold' means: (1) держать (в руке); (2) удерживать место, позицию (hold first/second place); (3) проводить собрание, конференцию (hold a meeting (a conference), whereas 'keep' means: (1) держать, хранить, оставлять себе; (2) хранить тайну, традицию (keep a secret, a tradition); (3) задерживать (keep smb waiting — заставлять к.-л. ждать); (4) сохраняться в определенном положении, оставаться (keep quiet, silent, busy, etc.).

1. Джаггинс сдержал слово и нашел сестру Микса.
2. Держа перед собой большой фонарь, Холмс шагнул в склеп.
3. Негр держал в руках визитные карточки врача.
4. Рудольф не заставил ее долго ждать и вскоре вернулся, держа в обеих руках пакеты из ресторана.
5. Молодой человек сохранил тайну своего знакомства с девушкой.
6. В течение минуты или двух моя тетушка сохраняла молчание, а затем тихо вышла, держа в руке свечу.
7. Холмс сохранял спокойствие, несмотря на то, что был немало испуган.

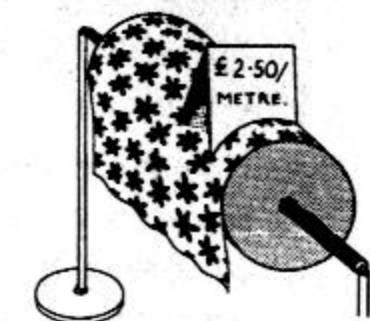
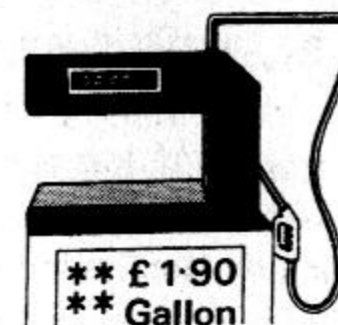
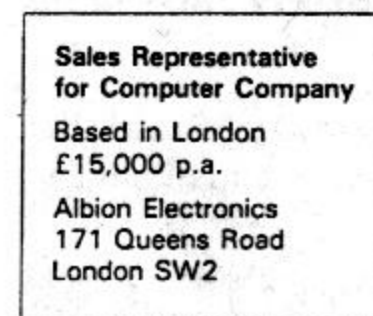
**11. Translate the sentences, using 'leave', 'keep' or 'stay' according to the sense. Don't forget that**

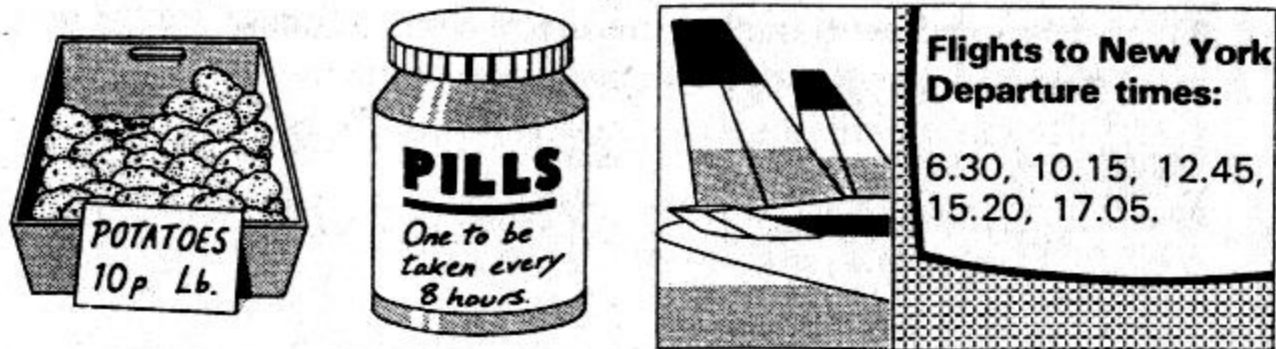
'leave' and 'keep' might be translated as 'оставлять', but 'keep' means 'оставлять себе (при себе)', whereas 'leave' means 'оставлять где-л.'. 'Stay' means 'оставаться'.

1. Моя тетушка не хотела больше оставаться в этом большом деревенском доме и переехала в город.
2. Хотя она и любила брата, но оставила деньги себе.
3. Холмс остался на месте, увидев человека, вошедшего в склеп.
4. 'Оставьте свои шутки,' — сказал Микс полицейскому, когда тот предложил ему пожить в гостинице еще месяц.
5. Рудольф оставил себе визитную карточку зубного врача.
6. Моя тетушка не оставляла мужа в покое и приглашала к нему новых врачей.
7. Один раз в день муж служанки появлялся в карете, а все остальное время дня он оставался в комнате сестры сэра Роберта.

**12. Write a word combination, using a numerical expression with a/an. Don't forget that**

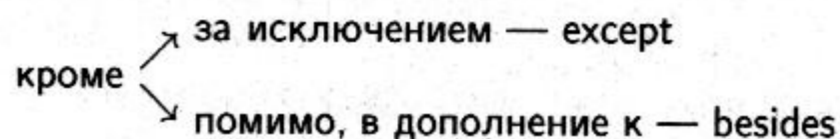
in certain numerical expressions an indefinite article with no preposition is used (fifty pence a pound, twice a day, etc.).





**13. Open the brackets using either 'besides' or 'except'. Don't forget that**

the Russian 'кроме' can be rendered in English with the help of different words.



1. It was all in order, (except; besides) that in one corner there was a bit of a human body.
2. Have you read any other books by Golsworthy (except; besides) 'The Forsyte Saga'?
3. He is busy the whole week (besides; except) Sunday.
4. During our trip to Kiev (except; besides) museums and picture galleries we visited one or two cathedrals.
5. There was nobody in the room (except; besides) the girl.
6. What other languages (except; besides) English do you know?
7. I don't know any other languages (besides; except) English.

**14. Translate the sentences from the story. Study how 'first' and 'at first' are translated.**

1. Sir Robert is the sort that strikes first and speaks afterwards.
2. At first we could see nothing ... then Holmes hit his lantern.

**15. Fill in the blanks, using 'first' or 'at first'. Don't forget that**

'first' is usually followed by 'then' and sometimes — 'finally', and 'at first' is followed by 'but'.

- 1 ... everything went smoothly but then the things began to go wrong.
- 2 ... Meeks turned for help to the local policeman, then to the city detective and finally to Juggins.

3. ... my aunt was going to stay in the country house for the rest of her days but then she changed her mind.
4. ... Holmes heard the steps and a few seconds later he saw a man entering the crypt.
5. ... Meeks considered a city detective to be a shrewd one but he soon changed his opinion.

**16. Complete the sentences with 'go + doing'. Don't forget that**

there are some expressions with 'go + doing' which are concerned with sport or any activities (go shopping/dancing/fishing/skiing/jogging).

1. 'We'll go ... tomorrow,' — declared Holmes.
2. He went ... but didn't buy anything.
3. A. Do you play any sports?  
B. I just go ... in the morning.
4. If there's enough snow tomorrow we'll go ...
5. We had a fantastic holiday. We went ... every day. The water was lovely.

**17. Rewrite the sentences, beginning as shown in the model (it is ... that-constructions).**

Model<sub>1</sub>: I could do it only face to face.

*It was* only face to face *that* I could do it.

Model<sub>2</sub>: The parents did not want him to be an actor.

*It was* the parents *who* (that) did not want him to be an actor.

1. The butler saw him enter the crypt.  
.....
2. Juggins brought Meeks his sister's address.  
.....
3. A giant Negro was standing in front of a large building.  
.....
4. A green door attracted Rudolf's attention.  
.....
5. My aunt looked round but could see nobody.  
.....
6. The servant confessed that he had stolen into my aunt's room to get her box of money.  
.....  
.....

7. Sir Robert got eighty thousand pounds because his horse won the Derby.
- .....
- .....

**18. Fill in the blanks with 'not' or 'without' + doing'. Don't forget that**

'without + doing' is an adverbial modifier of manner (обстоятельство образа действий) and answers the 'how'-question, whereas 'not + doing' is an adverbial modifier of reason and answers the 'why'-question.

1. — knowing the real reason for murder Sherlock Holmes decided to examine the crypt.
2. Holmes received Sir Robert's anger calmly — making a fuss about it.
3. — wishing to worry the girl Rudolf left the room — once turning his head.
4. After losing the job at the shop the girl felt very lonely — having any friends in a big city.
5. My aunt opened the door and walked quietly out — making noise.
6. Mr. Heard pronounced his last words addressed to Emma — thinking over their real meaning.
7. Rudolf stared at the green door — knowing the answer to such a strange coincidence.

**19. Rewrite the following sentences, using a verb instead of a noun. Don't forget that**

a number of nouns which denote parts of the body can also be used as verbs (a face — to face; a head — to head; an eye — to eye; an elbow — to elbow; a nose — to nose).

1. My aunt ran her eyes over her husband's portrait with suspicion.
2. Holmes and Sir Robert stood face to face.
3. He was at the head of the company for three years.
4. The bus was overcrowded and he had to push his way to the entrance with his elbows.
5. He has an annoying habit of pushing his nose into other people's business.

20. On pages 36 and 37 there are two phraseological units; one of the words of each denotes a part of the body. Find them and translate into Russian.

21. Here are some other expressions with the words 'heart' and 'neck'. Translate them into Russian, consulting the dictionary if necessary.

at the heart of smth  
to have smth at heart  
to set one's heart on smth  
with half a heart  
to have one's heart in one's mouth  
to have one's heart in one's boots  
to wear one's heart on one's sleeve  
up to the neck  
neck or nothing  
on the neck  
to risk one's neck

22. Look at the dictionary entry containing compounds formed with the word 'hair' and answer the questions.

2 (compounds) hair-raising adj. (of an experience, etc.) causing the hair to stand on end; hair-breadth n. very small distance: escape by a hair's breadth, have a hair-breadth escape, a very narrow one; hair-cut n. act of cutting the hair (by a barber or hair-dresser); hair-dresser n. person who dresses and cuts hair; hair-pin n. (woman's) pin for keeping the hair in place; hair-shirt n. shirt made of hair cloth, uncomfortable to wear, for ascetics; hair-raising adj. (of an experience, etc.) causing the hair to stand on end.

1. What's the thing with the help of which women keep hair in place?
2. What kind of stories make the hair stand on end?
3. Where do you go if you want to cut or dress your hair?
4. Who wore a hair-shirt? When and what for did they do it?

23. Find the compounds with 'eye' and 'finger'. Write similar questions to the ones above. Ask other pupils to answer them.

#### 24. Answer the questions.

1. What did Watson know about Sir Robert Norberton and Shoscombe Old Place?
2. What for did Mr. Mason (a horse trainer) come to see Sherlock Holmes?
3. Why was it so important for Sir Robert to win the Derby?
4. In what way had Sir Robert changed since recently?
5. How did Sir Robert's sister take her brother's change in attitude to her?
6. Who saw Sir Robert go to the old church crypt? Why were they afraid to get too near him?
7. Why didn't Mason recognize the man who was waiting for him in the crypt?
8. What did the horse trainer and the butler find in the crypt after Sir Robert had gone to London?
9. Why didn't Mason inform the police about what he had seen in the crypt?
10. What made Sir Robert (according to Mason) give away his sister's dog?
11. What was the last drop which completed Mason to come to Holmes?
12. Why did the innkeeper advise Holmes not to fish in the Hull lake?
13. What conclusion did Holmes come to after he had listened to Mason's story?
14. What was the plan Holmes suggested to Watson when they came to the gates of Shoscombe Park?
15. What for, do you think, Holmes let the spaniel out of his hands?
16. How did the dog behave?
17. What was Holmes looking for in the crypt? Why didn't he find what he'd been looking for?
18. What was there in Holmes' behaviour that had its effect on Sir Robert?
19. Who did Sir Robert bring with him? What for did he bring them?
20. Why didn't Sir Robert tell anyone about his sister's death?
21. Why did he decide to conceal the fact about his sister's death for three weeks only?
22. What would have happened with Sir Robert if he had informed anyone about his sister's death?

23. What was the only thing the maid's husband had to do?

24. Why did Sir Robert have to get rid of the spaniel?

25. How did the whole story end for Sir Robert?

#### 25. Talking points.

1. Give as much background information about: (a) Sir Robert, (b) his sister and (c) their relationship as you can.
2. Give at least three reasons explaining why Mr. Mason came to the conclusion that his employer Sir Robert had gone mad.
3. Pick out facts showing that Sir Robert was 'the sort that strikes first and speaks afterwards'?
4. Reconstruct the logic of Holmes' reasoning. Explain how he came to the conclusion that Sir Robert had killed his sister?
5. Describe Holmes' experiment with the help of which he decided to check whether it was Sir Robert's sister in the carriage or not.
6. Reproduce the dialogue between Holmes and Sir Robert in the crypt. Use Indirect Speech.
7. Prove that Sir Robert had no way out but to conceal his sister's death.



## THE TEST

It was dull at Pebblesea. Mr. Frederick Dix, mate of the *Starfish* returned to the harbour. He had nothing to do, so he decided to go to his ship and have a good sleep.

The skipper and the sailors were still ashore. The *Starfish* looked so lonely that Mr. Dix changed his mind about returning.<sup>1</sup> He put his hands deep into his pockets and walked round the harbour. It was almost dark, and he could hardly see the only other man on the quay. The man was standing at the edge of the quay, looking at the water. He stood there so long that the mate grew interested and started walking up and down near him. After passing him twice, he came up to him and said: 'Fine night, isn't it?'

'The night is all right,' answered the young man grimly.

'You're rather near the edge,' said the mate after a pause.

'I like being near the edge,' was the reply.

<sup>1</sup> changed his mind about returning — передумал возвращаться

Mr. Dix whistled softly and looked hard at the white-faced young man before him.

'Have you got anything on your mind?'<sup>1</sup> he asked.

The mate grew more and more interested. He took his arm and led him away from the edge.

The young man looked very unhappy, and Mr. Dix decided to find out what was the matter. It took him about ten minutes to learn<sup>2</sup> everything about him.

The young man's name was Arthur Heard. He was in love with Emma Smith and he had asked her to marry him. She said 'no' because she did not love him.

Now Mr. Heard was going to commit suicide.

'Why, I've known her for seven years,' he said, 'seven years, and this is the end of it.'

The mate shook his head. 'I told her I was going to drown myself,' continued Mr. Heard. 'My last words to her were: "When you see my dead body, you will be sorry".'

'I expect she'll cry and cry over your dead body,' said the mate politely.

The other turned and looked at him. 'Why, you don't think I'm going to drown myself, do you?' he asked crossly. 'I wouldn't drown myself for fifty girls!'

'Then, why did you tell her you were going to?' said the surprised mate.

'Because I was hoping it would upset her and she would agree to marry me,' said the other grimly. 'But it only made her laugh at me.'<sup>3</sup>

'It would serve her right if you did drown yourself,'<sup>4</sup> said Mr. Dix firmly. 'She would feel sorry she refused to marry you, and it would spoil her life for her.'

'Ah, and it wouldn't spoil mine, I suppose,' said Mr. Heard with sarcasm.

'How she will laugh when she sees you tomorrow,' said the mate thoughtfully. 'Is she the sort of girl that would tell everybody about it and make you a laughing-stock?'

<sup>1</sup> Have you got anything on your mind? — Может быть, вы задумали что-нибудь (дурное)?

<sup>2</sup> It took him about ten minutes to learn ... — Через десять минут он знал ... (Ему понадобилось около десяти минут, чтобы узнать ...)

<sup>3</sup> But it only made her laugh at me. — Но это ее только рассмешило.

<sup>4</sup> It would serve her right if you did drown yourself. — Это бы ее проучило, если бы вы действительно утопились. (Вспомогательный глагол перед основным глаголом употребляется для усиления.)

Mr. Heard said that she was. Forgetting for a moment his great love, he told Mr. Dix that Emma was very fond of gossiping.<sup>1</sup> And he told him many other unpleasant things about her. The mate who saw that the man would not commit suicide after all, said thoughtfully:

'Why don't you just go in and out again? Then you could run to her house all dripping wet.'<sup>2</sup>

'That would be clever, wouldn't it?' said Mr. Heard sarcastically. 'Starting to commit suicide, and then changing my mind. Why, that would make me a bigger laughing-stock than before.'

'But suppose I saved you against your will?' said Mr. Dix. 'How would that be?'

'It would be all right if I agreed to run the risk,'<sup>3</sup> said the other, 'but I don't. I don't want to struggle in the water while you are diving in the wrong places looking for me.'

'I was thinking of a different plan,' said Mr. Dix. 'My idea was to pull you out of the water.'

Mr. Heard looked at the black water a few feet below.

'How?' he asked shortly.

'Not here,' said the mate, 'come to the end of the quay. It's shallow there, but you can tell her you jumped in off here. She won't know the difference.'<sup>4</sup>

He led the way to the place he had spoken about.

'Go in at once,' said the mate. 'You couldn't have a better night for it. Why, I feel like a dip myself<sup>5</sup> when I look at the water.'

Mr. Heard was very careful. At first he tested the temperature of the water with his hand, then he slowly put one foot into the water. Suddenly he decided to get it over with.<sup>6</sup> He dipped in the water and got up again.

'Don't hurry,' said the mate, 'stay in the water for a few minutes. Your clothes must get quite wet.'

Mr. Heard dipped again, and getting up once more, started to walk towards the bank.

'Pull me out,' he cried sharply.

Mr. Dix smiled and put out his hands which Mr. Heard seized with the force of a drowning man.

<sup>1</sup> was very fond of gossiping — очень любит посплетничать

<sup>2</sup> all dripping wet — промокший насквозь

<sup>3</sup> to run the risk — рискнуть

<sup>4</sup> She won't know the difference. — Она не разберется.

<sup>5</sup> I feel like a dip myself — мне и самому хочется окунуться

<sup>6</sup> to get it over with — разделаться с этим

'All right, take it easy,<sup>1</sup> don't get excited,' said the smiling mate. 'Don't be afraid, it's shallow here, only four feet deep. Here ... Let me go, do you hear? Let go! If you don't, I'll punch your head.'

'You couldn't save me against my will without coming in,' said Mr. Heard. 'Now we can tell her you dived in off the quay and seized me just as I was sinking for the last time. You'll be a hero.'

He pulled hard at the mate's hand, and both of them disappeared under the water. Mr. Heard was first up and out. But almost immediately the figure of the mate also appeared and walked to the shore.

'You wait ... you wait ... I'll show you ...' he muttered.

'There's no ill feeling, I hope?'<sup>2</sup> said the young man politely. 'I'll tell everybody of your courageous act.'

Mr. Dix stood up and raised his fist, but seeing the funny dripping figure before him started laughing.

'Come on, come on,'<sup>3</sup> he said gaily, 'now let's go and find Emma. If she doesn't fall in love with you now, she never will. Oh, you are a picture!'

They began to walk towards the town. Two little streams followed them.

They walked along the quay in silence, and had almost reached the end of it when they saw the figure of a man.

'Old Smith, Emma's father,' said Mr. Heard in a whisper. 'Now be careful, hold me up.'<sup>4</sup>

As the old man saw them, he stopped suddenly with a cry of astonishment.

'What's the matter, Arthur?' he exclaimed.

'Hullo,' said Mr. Heard.

'Emma told me what you said to her. I didn't think you had the courage to go and do it. I'm surprised at you.'

'I didn't do it,' said Mr. Heard. 'I couldn't drown myself because of this man who saved me against my will.'

Mr. Smith turned and looked at the mate with respect. Then he seized that gentleman's hand and shook it warmly.

'Come into the house, both of you, and get some dry clothes,' he said kindly. The mate muttered something about going back to his ship, but Mr. Smith refused to listen.

<sup>1</sup> take it easy — спокойнее; не волнуйтесь

<sup>2</sup> There's no ill feeling, I hope? — Надеюсь, вы не разозлитесь на меня?

<sup>3</sup> Come on, come on — Ну, ну, живей

<sup>4</sup> hold me up — поддержите меня



He brought them to his cottage. A pleasant-faced woman of middle age and a pretty girl of twenty rose when they entered.

'Here he is,' said Mr. Smith, 'just saved at the last moment.'

'What?.. Two of them?' exclaimed Miss Smith. She took a long look at the mate and smiled at him.

'No, this one jumped in and saved him,' said her father.

'Oh, Arthur,' said Miss Smith, 'how could you be so wicked? I never dreamt<sup>1</sup> you would go and do such a thing ... never! I did not think you had the courage to do it!'

'I told you I would,' Mr. Heard muttered.

'Don't stand talking here!' said Mrs. Smith, looking at the dripping figures and at the puddle which was growing in the centre of the carpet. 'They'll catch cold.<sup>2</sup> Take them upstairs and give them some dry clothes, and I'll bring something hot to drink.'

It did not take them long<sup>3</sup> to change their clothes, and soon they were in the sitting-room again.

'They were both almost drowned,' said Mr. Smith, looking round. 'Mr. Dix says that Arthur fought like a madman, he didn't want to be saved.'

'It was nothing, really,' said the mate, as he met Miss Smith's eyes.

'Don't listen to him,' said Mr. Smith, 'all brave men are like that, they don't like to speak about their courage.'

'I don't suppose he knew whom he was saving,' said a voice from the door.

'I didn't want to be saved,' said Mr. Heard firmly.

'Well, you can easily do it again, Arthur,' said the same voice, 'the dock won't run away.'

Mr. Heard looked crossly at the speaker.

'Tell us all about it,' said Miss Smith, looking at the mate. 'Did you see him jump in?'

Mr. Dix shook his head and looked at Mr. Heard for instructions. 'N...o, I didn't ... I was just taking a walk round the harbour before going to the ship, when I heard a cry for help ...'

'No, you didn't,' said Mr. Heard crossly. 'I didn't cry for help!'

'Well, it sounded like it,' said the mate, embarrassed.

'I don't care what it sounded like,'<sup>1</sup> said the other. 'I didn't want to be saved.'

'Perhaps he cried E...m...m...a!' said the voice from the door.

'Perhaps,' agreed the mate. 'Well, when I heard it, I ran to the edge and looked down at the water. At first I couldn't see anything. Then I saw what I took to be a dog.<sup>2</sup> But, knowing that dogs can't cry "help" ...'

'Not "help", but "Emma",' corrected Mr. Heard.

'Emma,' said the mate, 'I just put my hands up and dived in. When I came up to the surface, I tried to seize him from behind. But before I could do so, he put his arms round my neck like ... like ...'

'Like as if it were Emma's neck,'<sup>3</sup> said the voice by the door.

Miss Smith rose calmly, and coldly asked the speakers 'And who invited you here, George Harris?'

'I saw the door open,' said Mr. Harris, Emma's neighbour, 'I saw the door open and I thought ...'

'If you look again, you'll see the handle,' said Miss Smith.

Mr. Harris looked, and, opening the door very carefully, disappeared behind it.

'We went down like a stone,' continued the mate, as Miss Smith took her seat again and smiled at him. 'When we came up to the surface, he tried to get away again ...'

'He might have drowned you,'<sup>4</sup> said Miss Smith with an angry look at poor Arthur.

'I think,' said the mate, 'that we went down a few more times, but I'm not sure. Then we got ashore ... perhaps I did first and pulled him after me.'

'I'm sure he fell into the water just by chance,'<sup>5</sup> said Miss Smith. 'When you thought he was struggling to get away from you, he really was struggling to be saved. That's more like him.'

'Well, they are all right now,' said Mrs. Smith, 'and this fellow is going to have the Royal Society's medal<sup>6</sup> for saving Arthur, I'm sure.'

'No, no,' said the mate hurriedly, 'I wouldn't take it, I couldn't think of it.'

<sup>1</sup> I never dreamt — Я и представить себе не могла

<sup>2</sup> They'll catch cold. — Они простудятся.

<sup>3</sup> It did not take them long — Им не понадобилось много времени

<sup>1</sup> I don't care what it sounded like — А мне все равно, как это звучало

<sup>2</sup> I saw what I took to be a dog. — Я увидел что-то, что я принял за собаку.

<sup>3</sup> Like as if it were Emma's neck. — Как будто это была шея Эммы.

<sup>4</sup> He might have drowned you. — Он мог бы и вас утопить.

<sup>5</sup> just by chance — случайно

<sup>6</sup> the Royal Society's medal [ˈrɔɪəl sə'saɪətɪz'medl] — медаль Королевского общества (за спасение утопающего)

'Take it or leave it,'<sup>1</sup> said Mr. Smith, 'but I'm going to the police to get it for you. I know the inspector a bit.'

'I can't take it,' said the mate in horror, 'and besides, don't you know that if this isn't kept quiet,<sup>2</sup> Mr. Heard will be locked up for trying to commit suicide?'

'And I'd sooner lose<sup>3</sup> fifty medals,' Mr. Dix continued.

'What's the good of my saving him<sup>4</sup> if he is locked up after it?'

These words made a deep impression upon everybody in the room, and they began to praise the mate. Then Miss Smith turned and looked at Mr. Heard. 'Arthur, you can say that you fell into the water quite by chance, and then Mr. Dix would get the medal,' she said softly.

'Say!' shouted the angry Mr. Heard. 'Say I fell by ...' He could not go on speaking, he was so angry. He stood shaking with anger and looking at the company for a few moments. Then, throwing open the door, closed it behind him with a bang that made the house tremble.

The mate followed half an hour later, and the whole Smith family went with him. Mr. Dix pointed out the place where he had saved Mr. Heard. Then they went to the ship, and Mr. Smith told the whole story to the skipper whom they had found sitting on deck smoking a pipe.

Everybody at Pebblesea knew about the mate's courageous act the next day. He became a hero. And everybody knew he did not want a medal for saving Mr. Heard's life. Small boys followed him in the street. Half of Pebblesea knew when he called on the Smiths,<sup>5</sup> and discussed his chances with Emma.<sup>6</sup> Two nights afterwards, when he and Miss Smith went for a walk in the loneliest place, they could find a crowd followed them all the way.

\* \* \*

The *Starfish* was away for three weeks. But the little town no longer looked dull to the mate as the ship entered the harbour one evening. Emma Smith was waiting to see the ship come in, and that was enough for him.

For two or three days they were perfectly happy. Then, suddenly, the figure of Arthur Heard appeared in their way. They could not get

<sup>1</sup> Take it or leave it (*saying*) — Так или иначе (Это уж, как вам будет угодно)

<sup>2</sup> if this isn't kept quiet — если не сохранить это в тайне

<sup>3</sup> And I'd sooner lose ... — А я скорее согласился бы потерять ...

<sup>4</sup> What's the good of my saving him — Какая польза от того, что я спас его

<sup>5</sup> called on the Smiths' — заходил домой к Смитам

<sup>6</sup> discussed his chances, with Emma — обсуждали его шансы на успех у Эммы

rid of him. He followed them everywhere. He came up behind the mate one evening, just as he left the ship, and walked beside him in silence.

'Hullo,' said the mate at last.

'Hullo,' said Mr. Heard: 'Are you going to see Emma?'

'Yes, I'm going to see Miss Smith,' said the mate.

Mr. Heard laughed. It was not a gay laugh.

'And we don't want you to follow us everywhere,' said Mr. Dix firmly. 'I suppose it will do you good<sup>1</sup> to know that you have never had a chance with Emma. She told me so.'

'I shan't follow you,' said Mr. Heard. 'It's your last evening, so you'd better make the most of it.'<sup>2</sup>

He turned away from the mate and walked off. The mate, thinking of Mr. Heard's last words, went thoughtfully on to the house.

He forgot the whole matter during his long walk with Miss Smith. He only remembered it at nine o'clock that evening, when a knock sounded on the door and Mr. Heard came in.

'Good evening, all,' he said.

'Evening, Arthur,' said Mr. Smith.

Mr. Heard calmly entered the room and closed the door behind him.

'Is anything the matter,<sup>3</sup> Arthur?' said Mr. Smith.

'I've got something to tell you,' said Mr. Heard, staring at the mate. 'I've got something that has been worrying me<sup>4</sup> for a long time. I've told you a lie!'

'You have often told lies, Arthur,' said Mrs. Smith. 'I remember ...'

'We have both told you a lie,' said Mr. Heard, loudly. 'I didn't jump into the water to drown myself. And I didn't fall into the water by chance.. And Mr. Fred Dix didn't jump after me to save me. We just went to the end of the harbour where it is shallow and walked in and wetted ourselves.'

There was a moment's silence, and all eyes turned to the mate.

'Of course, I'm used<sup>5</sup> to walking into the water and spoiling my clothes for the sake of<sup>6</sup> people I've never met before,' he said with a nervous laugh.

<sup>1</sup> it will do you good — вам будет полезно

<sup>2</sup> you'd better make the most of it — постарайтесь получше провести время (лучше использовать вечер)

<sup>3</sup> Is anything the matter? — Что-нибудь случилось?

<sup>4</sup> has been worrying me — беспокоит меня

<sup>5</sup> I'm used — у меня привычка; я привык

<sup>6</sup> for the sake of ... — ради ...

'For shame,<sup>1</sup> Arthur,' said Mr. Smith,

'How can you?' said Mrs. Smith.

'Arthur has forgotten how it all happened,' said the mate, still smiling. 'All the same,<sup>2</sup> the next time he jumps in, he will have to get out by himself.'

Mr. Heard, raising his voice, began to give all the details about how everything had happened, how Mr. Dix got frightened when he was in the water. But all was in vain.<sup>3</sup> Nobody believed him.

'If that is so,' said the mate, with a sarcastic smile, 'you had better try something else next time.'

'Very well,' said Mr. Heard in quieter tones. 'I challenge you to come along to the harbour and jump in, in your clothes, where you said you had jumped in after me. They'll soon see who's telling a lie and who's telling the truth.'

For a second or two Mr. Dix was frightened: he could not swim. But then he stood up and said he accepted the challenge. Miss Smith begged him not to be foolish, but he insisted on going to the harbour. Emma asked her mother to get some dry clothes ready, and, taking the mate's arm, led the way to the harbour.

The night was fine but dark. A cool breeze blew up from the sea. The mate began to feel sorry he had accepted the challenge. Trying to hide his fear, he talked and laughed all the way there. When they arrived at the place, they stopped. Miss Smith, looking down into the dark water, trembled with nervousness.

'Be careful, Fred,' she said, laying her hand upon his arm.

The mate looked at her calmly. 'All right,' he said gaily, 'I'll go in and then out at once. You run to the house and help your mother to get dry clothes ready for me.'

His tone was so calm, and his laugh so gay, that Mr. Heard began to feel that he had underrated the mate's swimming powers.

'Just jumping in and swimming out again is much easier than saving a drowning man,' Mr. Heard said sarcastically.

Suddenly the mate saw his chance to avoid the test.

'Why, nothing can please you,' he said slowly. 'If I do go in, all the same you won't tell us you have been lying.'

'He'll have to,'<sup>4</sup> said Mr. Smith.

<sup>1</sup> For shame. — Как тебе не стыдно. (Стыдись.)

<sup>2</sup> All the same — здесь Что ж

<sup>3</sup> in vain — напрасно

<sup>4</sup> He'll have to (tell us he has been lying). — Ему придется (сказать, что он лгал).

'I don't believe he will,' said the mate. 'Look here!'<sup>1</sup> he said suddenly as he laid his hand on the old man's shoulder. 'I know what we'll do.'

'Well?' said Mr. Smith.

'I'll save you,' said the mate bravely.

'Save me?' said the astonished Mr. Smith, as his daughter gave a weak cry. 'How?'

'Just as I saved him,' said the mate, nodding. 'You jump in and sink twice, the same as he did ... Then I'll jump in and save you. Of course, I'll do my best.<sup>2</sup> I promise you I won't come ashore without you.'

Mr. Smith was too astonished to speak. But as soon as he was able to speak, he asked:

'Have you ... have you ever been in a madhouse?'

'No,' Mr. Dix said firmly. 'Well, then I'll have to save Arthur again.'

'Me?' cried Mr. Heard in horror.

'Yes, you!' said the mate in a decided voice. 'After what you said about me just now, I'm not going away without saving somebody. I must do it! Come on, in you go!<sup>3</sup>'

'Yes, Arthur, you will have to jump in,' said Mr. Smith.

'But I tell you he can't swim,' protested Mr. Heard. 'He didn't swim last time, I told you so.'

'That will do,' said the mate angrily, 'we know what you said, now, all you've got to do<sup>4</sup> is to jump in and I'll follow you, I'll save you the same way I did that night.'

'I tell you he can't swim,' repeated Mr. Heard nervously. 'I shall be drowned before your eyes.'

'Nonsense,' said Mr. Smith. 'Why, I'm sure you're afraid.'

'I shall be drowned, I tell you,' cried Mr. Heard. 'He won't come in after me!'

'Yes, he will,' said Mr. Smith, embracing the mate with his strong arm. 'I tell you, the moment you're in the water, I'll throw him into the water after you. Are you ready?'

He stood embracing the mate and waiting, but Mr. Heard with an angry exclamation suddenly walked away. When he turned around for a moment, he saw that the mate was now embracing Miss Emma Smith.

<sup>1</sup> Look here! — Послушайте!

<sup>2</sup> I'll do my best. — Я приложу все усилия.

<sup>3</sup> Come on, in you go! — Живей, ныряйте!

<sup>4</sup> all you've got to do — все, что вам остается сделать

## Vocabulary

p. 58 hardly

p. 59 hard

to have (got) smth *on* one's mind

to shake one's head

to refuse — to give *up*

p. 60 after all

to run the risk

p. 63 *by* chance ↔ *on* purpose

chance — case — accident

## Exercises

1. Pick out from the story the English equivalents for the following words and word combinations.

едва (с трудом); тяжело; отказаться (делать ч.-л.); делать; тем не менее; рисковать; случайно.

2. Fill in the blanks with 'hard' or 'hardly'. Consult the dictionary if necessary.

1. He could ... see the man on the quay.
2. Though Sir Robert held a lantern in front of him he ... saw Holmes in the darkness of the crypt.
3. The work was too ... for him.
4. Mr. Dix looked ... at the winter-faced young man in front of him.
5. The girl was beside herself with excitement and could ... say a word.
6. Peter was ... eight when his parents died.

3. Translate the following sentences into Russian using such structures as 'Не успел/а/и он/она/они сделать ч.-л., как ...' or 'Едва ..., как ...' or 'Я/он/она не сделал/а и ..., как ...'

1. Hardly had he approached the harbour when it began raining.
2. Mr. Heard had hardly been out of water when the figure of the mate appeared and walked to the shore.

3. Hardly had Mr. Heard seen the young man when he gave a cry of astonishment.

4. Hardly had they all entered the cottage when a middle-aged woman and a pretty girl of twenty rose to greet them.

5. Mr. Smith had hardly finished speaking when they all heard a voice from the door.

6. Hardly had the mate left the ship when Arthur appeared in his way.

7. Hardly had the mate finished his monologue when there came a complete silence and all the eyes turned to him.

4. Complete the ideas using the structures 'Hardly had smb done smth when ...' or 'Smb had hardly done smth when ...' Watch the tenses.

1. The train ... (leave) when the conductor entered the compartment.

2. ... we (enter the hall) when the lights went off.

3. ... the writer (pronounce his name) when the lights went off.

4. Rudolf ... (step on the landing) when he saw a green door in front of him.

5. Sherlock Holmes ... (examine the crypt) when Sir Robert broke in looking very angry.

6. ... Meeks (finish the description of his sister's books) when the policeman told him where to find her.

7. My aunt ... (move in) when strange things began happening with her.

5. Here are several expressions with the word 'head'. Translate them into Russian. Consult the dictionary if necessary.

to shake one's head

from head to foot

to count heads

to be at the head of (the class)

he/she has a good head for mathematics

to be head over heels in work

heads or tails (can't make head or tail of it)

to keep (lose) one's head

off one's head

**6. Look at the dictionary entry containing compounds formed with the word 'head' and answer the questions.**

(compound) ~ache n (a) continuous pain in the ~; ~ band n band worn round the ~; ~ dress n covering for the ~, esp woman's ornamental kind; ~ -light n large lamp on the front of a locomotive, motor-car, etc.; ~ line n newspaper heading; line at the top of a page containing title, etc.; ~ phones n pl receivers fitting over the ~; ear-phones; ~ quaters n (sing or pl) place from which (e.g. police, army) operations are controlled; ~ stone n stone set up at the ~ of a grave; ~ way n progress

1. Why do some of tennis players wear a headband?
2. What for is a headstone on a grave?
3. Where's the headquarters of the UNO?
4. What's the first thing you hear on the radio on TV news?
5. What are the lights on the front of a car called?
6. What do you do if you don't want to disturb anyone while listening to music?

**7. Translate the sentences using 'give up' or 'refuse' according to the sense. Don't forget that**

'to refuse' shows unwillingness (нежелание) to accept or to give (to refuse an offer, a permission, to do smth);

'to give up' means 'to part with', 'to surrender' or 'to stop doing smth'

1. Трудно сказать, почему сэр Роберт не отказался рассказать Шерлоку Холмсу всю правду.
2. Девушке пришлось отказаться от желания искупаться (have a swim) в озере, т. к. она очень боялась холодной воды.
3. Сначала Шерлок Холмс думал, что сестра сэра Роберта была убита кем-то из слуг, но вскоре он отказался от этого предположения (supposition).
4. Молодой человек с черной бородой дрожал с головы до ног и отказывался отвечать на вопросы моей тетки.
5. Моя тетка отказалась от помощи полиции, потому что умела обходиться без нее.
6. Мистер Хёрд отказывался прыгать в воду, т. к. знал, что помощник капитана не умеет плавать, а значит — не сможет его спасти.
7. Эмма была чем-то расстроена, но отказалась объяснять мистеру Хёрду в чем дело.

**8. Find Russian equivalents for the following 'risk'-combinations and fill in the blanks with suitable words in the correct form.**

to risk one's life (health, money, reputation, etc.)

to risk doing smth

to run the risk of doing smth

to take the risk

to do smth at one's risk

at the risk of one's life (health, money, etc.)

1. He wasn't very lucky in business and couldn't afford to ... either his money or reputation.
2. The mate was ready to jump into the cold water and save Mr. Heard ... his own life.
3. The house stood in a lonely wild part of the country but my aunt ... moving in.
4. Sherlock Holmes realized how dangerous it was to enter the crypt but he decided to ...
5. After Rudolf had inspected the house and climbed the landing he saw a green door in front of him. It didn't take him long to ... opening the door (two variants are possible).

**9. Translate the sentences, using 'chance', 'accident', 'case' according to the sense. Consult the dictionary if necessary.**

1. Исчезновение людей — это совершенно обычное дело в практике полиции.
2. Шерлок Холмс был уверен, что это несчастный случай, а не убийство.
3. Двигая свечу, моя тетка случайно перевернула (overturn) коробку.
4. Рудольф растерялся: он не знал, как поступают в подобных случаях.
5. В своей практике сыщика Шерлоку Холмсу пришлось иметь дело с разными случаями.
6. 'Не упusti свой случай,' — нашептывал сам себе Рудольф.
7. Помощник капитана боялся, что через минуту он станет свидетелем (witness) несчастного случая.
8. Несмотря на то, что Рудольф рисковал, он решил открыть зеленую дверь в любом случае.

**10. Watch the meanings of 'purpose'-combinations and try to use them in your answers to the questions below.**

the purpose of  
with a special (definite, etc.) purpose  
for the purpose of  
on purpose

1. What was the purpose of Sherlock Holmes' visit to the crypt?
2. Did Rudolf have any definite purpose when he was taking another card from the Negro? What for did he take it?
3. What was Mr. Heard's purpose when he was jumping into the water?
4. Did the aunt overturn her work box with a definite purpose? Or did she do it by chance? Give your reasons.
5. What for did Mr. Meeks address a policeman in the Big City?

**11. Answer the questions.**

1. Why did Mr. Dix change his mind about returning to the ship?
2. What aroused Mr. Dix's interest in the man standing at the edge of the quay?
3. Was Mr. Heard intended to keep his threat to drown himself? What for did he threaten Emma?
4. How did Emma take Arthur's threat?
5. Why did Arthur think that Emma would make him a laughing stock if he didn't drown himself?
6. What did Mr. Dix suggest Mr. Heard do?
7. Why didn't Arthur want to mention the fact that he'd cried for help?
8. Why did the mate get frightened when Mrs. Smith mentioned the Royal society medal?
9. How did everyone take the mate's words that 'he'd sooner lose fifty medals' than let Arthur be locked up 'for trying to commit suicide'?
10. What was the last drop that overflowed Arthur's heart with anger and made him leave Smith's house?
11. Was Mr. Dix ambitious? Why? Why not?
12. What for did the mate point out the place where he'd saved Arthur and tell the whole story to the skipper?
13. How did the Smiths take Arthur's challenge?
14. Why was Mr. Dix frightened when Arthur challenged him to jump into water once again?

15. Why did Mr. Dix accept Arthur's challenge?
16. Why did the mate offer to save Emma's father first?

**12. Talking points.**

1. Give as much background information about (a) Mr. Dix, (b) Mr. Heard and (c) Emma as you can.
2. Describe the way Mr. Heard was 'drowning' and the way Mr. Dix was 'saving' him.
3. Give at least two reasons explaining why Mr. Smith invited Mr. Dix and Mr. Heard to his house.
4. Pick out facts showing that Emma was inclined in Mr. Dix's favour.
5. Prove that Emma didn't change her attitude to Arthur for the better.
6. Say if, in your opinion, Emma was (a) selfish, (b) no more light-minded and selfish than other young people of her age.
7. Give at least two reasons explaining why Arthur told the truth to the Smiths.
8. Pick out facts showing that Arthur could foresee that nobody wanted to believe his true story.
9. Give all the reasons explaining why the mate accepted the challenge.
10. Prove whether the mate's behaviour was/wasn't in keeping with his mood.
11. Describe the way Mr. Dix avoided the test.



## THE TREMENDOUS ADVENTURE OF MAJOR BROWN

One bright afternoon Major Brown went out for his usual after-dinner walk. The Major was a little man, very energetic and strong-looking, with a large grey head and a black moustache. Some time before Major Brown had retired from the army and now lived on a small pension. He had been a brave and successful soldier,<sup>1</sup> but he had never liked being a military man. It was with the greatest delight that he took a small house<sup>2</sup> in a quiet London street, and devoted the rest of his life to growing his favourite flowers — pansies — in his little garden.

<sup>1</sup> He had been a ... successful [sək'sesful] soldier — Его военная карьера была успешной

<sup>2</sup> It was with the greatest delight [di'lait] that he took a small house — С величайшим наслаждением он снял маленький домик (См. примечание 2 на стр. 16.)

As the Major was slowly walking along a narrow empty street, he suddenly saw a most pleasant sight.<sup>1</sup> A large, heavy man was pushing before him a barrow full of pansies. The Major had never seen such beautiful flowers. He came up to the man and began to talk to him. At first he wanted to buy only some of the pansies, but finally he decided to buy them all.

'I'll tell you something, sir,' said the man and looked around. 'If you are interested in such things, you just get on to that wall,' and the man pointed to the garden wall by which they were standing.

'What? On the wall?' cried the scandalized Major. He couldn't even think of doing such a fantastic thing.

'The finest collection of yellow pansies in England is in that garden, sir,' whispered the man with the barrow. 'I'll help you up, sir.'

How it happened, no one will ever know, but the fact is that a second after, the Major was standing on the garden wall. And the next moment he forgot everything.

In the very centre of the garden he saw a large bed<sup>2</sup> of the most beautiful yellow pansies.

But it was not the beauty of the pansies that surprised him. It was something else: the pansies were arranged in gigantic capital letters which formed the sentence: 'DEATH TO MAJOR BROWN.' A kindly-looking old man was watering them. Brown looked back at the road behind him. The man with the barrow had suddenly disappeared. Then he looked again at the flower-bed with that terrible inscription.

The evening air was so still, the garden was so quiet and beautiful. Why were these little flowers crying for his blood?<sup>3</sup> Was it somebody's practical joke?<sup>4</sup> But if it was a joke, it was a very expensive one: such an arrangement must be terribly expensive. Why should anyone pour out money like water just for a joke against him?<sup>5</sup>

Suddenly the man watering the flowers looked up, saw the Major, and the watering-can fell from his hand.

'Who on earth are you?'<sup>6</sup> he cried shaking with fear.

<sup>1</sup> a most pleasant sight — исключительно приятное зрелище

<sup>2</sup> bed — клумба

<sup>3</sup> Why were these little flowers crying for his blood? — Почему эти цветочки требовали его крови?

<sup>4</sup> a practical joke — грубая шутка, мистификация

<sup>5</sup> Why should any one pour [pɔ:] out money like water just for a joke against him? — И кому нужно было выбрасывать столько денег только для того, чтобы так зло подшутить над ним?

<sup>6</sup> Who on earth are you? — Кто вы (On earth употребляется для усиления.)

'I am Major Brown,' said the officer, who was always cool in the hour of action.<sup>1</sup>

The old man stared at him with wide-open mouth, like some large fish. At last he said, 'Come down, come down here.'

'At your service,'<sup>2</sup> said the Major and jumped down the grass beside the man.

The old man turned his back and ran towards the house. The Major followed him with quick steps. They entered by the back door a gloomy, but very richly furnished house. The man stopped before a closed door and turned to the Major a face full of terror.

'Go into that room,' he said, 'but for heaven's sake<sup>3</sup> don't mention j a c k a l s.'

Then he threw open the door and ran back the way they had come.

The Major stepped into a richly furnished room, full of red lamp-light. He saw that the only person in that room was a lady, sitting by the window, looking out.

The Major had the finest manners in the world.

'Madam,' he said, bowing low, hat in hand. 'I am Major Brown.'

'Sit down', said the lady, but she did not turn her head. She was dressed in green, and she had bright red hair.

'Why are you here?' she asked, still with her back to the Major.

'I have come, madam,' he said, 'to know what is the matter; to know why my name is written across your garden. And the inscription is not at all friendly.'

'You know, I must not turn round,' said the lady. 'Every afternoon till six o'clock I must keep my face turned to the street.'

The Major tried to accept the riddle without surprise.

'Well,' he said, 'it is almost six.'

At that moment the clock upon the wall began to strike the hour. At the sixth stroke the lady jumped up and turned on the Major one of the most beautiful faces he had ever seen in his life.

'That makes the third year, I have waited,'<sup>4</sup> she cried. 'This is an anniversary. Oh, I almost wish the frightful thing would happen once and for all.'<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> was always cool in the hour of action — сохранял хладнокровие в бою (букв. в час действия)

<sup>2</sup> At your service. — К вашим услугам.

<sup>3</sup> for heaven's sake — ради всего святого (букв., ради небес)

<sup>4</sup> That makes the third year, I have waited. — Вот уже три года как я жду.

<sup>5</sup> I almost wish the frightful thing would happen once and for all. — Мне кажется, я была бы даже рада, если бы это ужасное событие произошло раз и навсегда.

As she spoke a sudden terrible cry filled the still evening air. It came from the pavement of the dark street. Then a voice cried out: 'Major Brown, Major Brown, where does the jackal live?'

'It is the end,' cried the lady in green with shaking lips, 'it may be death for both of us. Whenever ...'

But another cry from the dark street broke her speech:

'Major Brown, Major Brown, how did the jackal die?'

Brown threw open the door and ran out into the street. It was quite empty. Even the brave Major was a little shaken. He returned to the house, but as soon as he stepped into the room, the terrible voice came again: 'Major Brown, Major Brown, where did ...'

Brown was in the street in a second, and he was in time to see something<sup>1</sup> which at first glance froze his blood. The cries appeared to come from<sup>2</sup> ... a head on the pavement.

The next moment the head disappeared. Then the Major understood: there was a man in the cellar. He had put his head through the coal-hole in the street.

The Major returned to the lady. 'Where is your coal cellar?' he cried.

She looked at him with wild, grey eyes.

'You will not go down,' she exclaimed, 'alone, into the dark hole, with that beast.'

But the Major did not hear her. He was already in the kitchen walking down the stairs into the coal cellar. It was quite dark in the coal cellar. As he was feeling in his pockets for matches, a pair of gigantic hands came out of the darkness and seized him by the back of his head. They bent his head down, down in the complete darkness. But the Major's head, though upside down,<sup>3</sup> was perfectly clear. He put out one of his long strong hands and caught the leg of his invisible enemy. He pulled it off the ground, and laid the giant, with a crash, along the floor. The man tried to rise, but Brown was on top like a cat. They rolled over and over. It was clear that the invisible giant now wanted only to escape. But the Major held him by the coat collar and was not going to let him out of the cellar. Suddenly the giant's coat buttons burst, and, leaving his torn coat in the Major's hands, the giant ran out of the cellar.

<sup>1</sup> he was in time to see something — он успел увидеть нечто

<sup>2</sup> The cries appeared to come from ... — Оказывается, вопли исходили от ...

<sup>3</sup> though upside down — даже опущенная вниз (букв. перевернутая)



This coat was the only real clue to the mystery, for when the Major came out of the cellar, the lady, the rich furniture of the house had disappeared. He saw only bare boards and whitewashed walls.

This time the Major looked about him almost in despair.

'I must go and see Rupert Grant<sup>1</sup> at once,' he decided.

Rupert Grant was a young, but very promising private detective. He lived in a small cottage with his brother — Basil.<sup>2</sup>

Basil Grant had been a judge for a very long time. People said he was a bit 'off his head'.<sup>3</sup> Basil liked poetry and art. His blue eyes were dreamy and melancholy. Rupert was quite different from his brother. He was very active, he liked his detective work, and was sure that some day he would become as famous as Sherlock Holmes.

Rupert's restless eyes were full of excitement when the Major finished the story of his mysterious adventures. The eyes of Basil were closed as if in sleep.

'The lady was in the conspiracy,<sup>4</sup> of course,' said Rupert.

Major Brown turned very red.

'I beg your pardon,' he said. 'I think not.'

Rupert raised his eyebrows, looked at him for a moment, but said nothing. When he spoke again he asked, 'Was there anything in the pockets of the coat?'

'Yes,' said the Major, 'some small change, there was a cigarette-holder and this letter.' He laid it on the table. Rupert took the letter. It ran as follows:<sup>5</sup>

'Dear Mr. Plover,<sup>6</sup>

I am sorry to hear<sup>7</sup> that some delay has occurred in the arrangements relating to Major Brown. Please see that he is attacked<sup>8</sup> tomorrow, as we have arranged. The coal cellar, of course.

Yours faithfully,  
P. G. Northover.<sup>9</sup>

'Is there an address?' asked Rupert.

<sup>1</sup> Rupert Grant ['ru:pət 'grɑ:nt] — Руперт Грант

<sup>2</sup> Basil ['beɪzəl] — Бейзл

<sup>3</sup> a bit 'off his head' — не совсем в своем уме

<sup>4</sup> The lady was in the conspiracy [kən'spɪrəsi] — Женщина была сообщницей.

<sup>5</sup> It ran as follows — Оно гласило

<sup>6</sup> Plover ['plʌvə] — Плавер

<sup>7</sup> I am sorry to hear — Я с огорчением услышал

<sup>8</sup> see that he is attacked — проследите за тем, чтобы нападение на него было проведено

<sup>9</sup> Northover ['nɔ:θəʊvə] — Нортоувер

'No ... Oh, yes,' replied Brown, looking at the paper. '14, Tanner's Court.'<sup>1</sup>

'Then, why are we waiting here?' cried Rupert impatiently. 'The clue is in our hands. Let's go along. Basil, give me your revolver.'

Basil was still sitting with his eyes closed; it was some time before he answered, 'I don't think you will need it.'

'Perhaps not,' said Rupert, putting on his coat. 'One never knows.'<sup>2</sup> But don't forget that we are going to see criminals.'

'Do you think they are criminals?' asked Basil in his sleepy voice.

Rupert laughed loudly.

'Can you doubt, my dear brother, that the letter is an order to attack and kill the Major? Look at the letter.'

'I am looking at the letter,' said Basil calmly. 'I don't think it is the sort of letter<sup>3</sup> one criminal would write to another.'

'Well,' cried Rupert, turning round; with laughter in his bright blue eyes. 'Your methods surprise me. Why, there is the letter. It is written, and it does give orders<sup>4</sup> for a crime. And I am going anyhow, and I know that I am going to a criminal. Can I have your revolver?'

'Certainly,' said Basil, getting up. 'But I am coming with you.'

And the three men went out into the quiet night. It was a funny looking group; the short figure of the Major was marching behind the flying coat of young Rupert Grant; Basil was slowly walking behind the Major, with his face turned to the stars.

It took them only a few minutes to get to Tanner's Court.

'Shall we go in now?' asked Rupert.

'We should call the police first,' said the Major.

'I shouldn't call the police,' said Basil.

Rupert turned away from him angrily.

'We must open the door,' he said, 'and rush in. If the criminals try to escape, I shall use my revolver. Basil, have your stick ready. Now — one, two, three, four!'

With these words he threw the door open, and the three men rushed into the room and stopped dead.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tanner's Court ['tænəz 'kɔ:t] — Тэннерс Корт (название улицы)

<sup>2</sup> One never knows. — Трудно сказать заранее.

<sup>3</sup> I don't think it is the sort of letter ... — Оно не похоже на письма, которые ...

<sup>4</sup> and it does give orders — и в нем действительно есть распоряжение (См. примечание 4 на стр. 36.)

<sup>5</sup> to stop dead — внезапно остановиться, замереть на месте

They were in an ordinary and well furnished office. Behind a large desk a small man with a black moustache was writing hard. He looked up at the three men and asked very politely:

'Did you knock? I am sorry, I did not hear. What can I do for you?'<sup>1</sup>

There was a pause, and then the Major stepped forward. The letter was in his hand and he looked very grim.

'Is your name P. G. Northover?'

'That's my name,' replied the other with a friendly smile.

'I think this letter was written by you,' said Major Brown angrily.

He threw the letter to the man at the desk. Northover looked at it with interest and smiled again.

'Well, sir,' went on the Major, breathing hard, 'what about that?'<sup>2</sup>

'What about it?' said Northover. 'I don't quite understand you, sir.'

'I am Major Brown,' said that gentleman grimly. Northover stood up and bowed.

'Pleased to meet you,<sup>3</sup> sir. What have you to say to me?'

'Say,'<sup>4</sup> cried the Major impatiently. 'I want to settle this affair.<sup>5</sup> I want —'

'Certainly,' said Northover, jumping up from his chair. 'Please, sit down. Will you take a chair for a moment?'

He pressed an electric bell, and the next moment a young man entered the room.

'Mr. Hopson,'<sup>6</sup> said Northover, 'this is Major Brown. Will you please finish that thing for him, I gave you this morning, and bring it in?'

'Yes, sir,' said Mr. Hopson and disappeared at once.

'You will excuse me, gentlemen,' said Mr. Northover with his bright smile, 'if I continue to work until Mr. Hopson is ready. I have some work that must be finished before I get away on my holiday tomorrow. And we all like the open air of the country, don't we? Ha! Ha!'

The criminal took up his pen with a happy laugh. A few minutes passed. Mr. Northover wrote busily while the three gentlemen looked at him in grim silence.

<sup>1</sup> What can I do for you? — Что вам угодно? (Чем могу быть полезен? — общепринятая формула)

<sup>2</sup> What about that? — Ну, и что вы скажете по этому поводу?

<sup>3</sup> Pleased (= I am pleased) to meet you. — Рад познакомиться с вами (общепринятая формула при знакомстве)

<sup>4</sup> Say — Послушайте

<sup>5</sup> I want to settle this affair [ə'feə] — *зд.* Я хочу знать, в чем дело.

<sup>6</sup> Hopson [hɒpsən] — Хопсон

At last Mr. Hopson appeared again, put a paper before Mr. Northover and disappeared again. Mr. Northover ran his eye up and down the paper<sup>1</sup> and then handed it to Major Brown.

'I think you will find it all right, Major,' he said politely. The Major looked at it and saw that it was a bill addressed to him. It ran as follows:

Major Brown to P. G. Northover:<sup>2</sup>

|  | L.  | S.  | D. <sup>3</sup> |
|--|-----|-----|-----------------|
| Planting and arrangement <sup>4</sup> of 200 pansies in garden ... | 2.  | 0.  | 0.              |
| Barrow with flowers .....  | 0.  | 15. | 0.              |
| Hire of man with barrow .....                                      | 0.  | 05. | 0.              |
| Hire of house and garden for one day .....                         | 1.  | 0.  | 0.              |
| Furniture for house .....  | 4.  | 0.  | 0.              |
| Salary of Miss Jameson <sup>5</sup> .....                          | 1.  | 0.  | 0.              |
| Salary of gardener .....   | 1.  | 0.  | 0.              |
| Total .....  | 10. | 0.  | 0.              |

'What,' cried Brown after a dead silence. His eyes seemed slowly rising out of his head.<sup>6</sup> 'What for heaven's sake is this?'

'What is it?' repeated Northover with his friendly smile. 'It is your bill, of course.'

'My bill!' cried the Major. 'My bill! And what have I to do with<sup>7</sup> that bill?'

'Well,' said Northover laughing, 'I think you will have to pay it.'

For once<sup>8</sup> the Major forgot his good manners. He lifted the nearest chair into the air with one hand and threw it at Northover's head. Northover jumped to his feet and got a blow on the arm.

'You are mad,' cried Northover. 'A client has a full right to protest against overcharges, but not to throw furniture!'

'What for heaven's sake do you mean by your "clients" and "overcharges"?' cried Major Brown almost hysterically, for the first time in

<sup>1</sup> ran his eye up and down the paper — пробежал глазами бумагу

<sup>2</sup> Major Brown to P. G. Northover — Долг майора Брауна П. Г. Нортоуверу

<sup>3</sup> L. S. D. — *лат.* фунты стерлингов, шиллинги, пенсы

<sup>4</sup> Planting and arrangement — Посадка в определенном порядке

<sup>5</sup> Jameson ['dʒeɪmsən] — Джеймсон

<sup>6</sup> His eyes seemed slowly rising out of his head. — Глаза его, казалось, медленно вылезали из орбит.

<sup>7</sup> to have to do with ... — иметь отношение ...

<sup>8</sup> For once — Единственный раз в жизни

his life. 'Who are you? I have never seen you, or your foolish bills. I only know that you ordered one of your criminals to kill me.'

'Mad,' said Northover looking around.

'Your crimes are discovered,' said Rupert. 'I am only a private detective, but a policeman is coming here and —'

'Mad,' repeated Northover. 'All of them are mad.'

At this moment the sleepy voice of Basil Grant was heard.

'Major Brown,' he said. 'Can you tell me, what was the name of the man who lived in your house before you?'

The unhappy Major thought for a moment and said, 'Yes, I think, I know. A man named Gurney Brown,<sup>1</sup> that was his name.'

'And when did you take the house?' asked Basil, and for the first time his eyes lost their dreaminess.

'I came in last month,' said the Major.

At these words 'the criminal' Northover suddenly fell into his chair and shouted with laughter.<sup>2</sup>

'Oh, it is too funny,' he cried, 'it is too funny!'

Basil Grant was shaking with noiseless laughter.

'Look here,<sup>3</sup> Basil,' cried Rupert angrily. 'If you don't want me to go mad, tell me what all this means?'

Northover rose from his chair.

'Let me explain, sir,' he said, 'and first of all I must apologize to you, Major Brown, for a most unfortunate mistake,<sup>4</sup> which has caused you much trouble. You behaved like a real gentleman. Of course the bill is not yours and you need not trouble<sup>5</sup> about it.'

He tore the bill into small pieces and threw them into the waste-paper-basket.

'But I don't even begin to understand,' exclaimed the Major. 'What bill? What mistake?'

Mr. Northover came up to Major Brown.

'Do you know where you are, Major?'

'God knows, I don't,' nervously answered the Major.

'You are standing,' replied Northover, 'in the Office of "The Adventure and Romance Agency".'<sup>6</sup>

'And what is that?' asked Brown.

The man of business looked at him thoughtfully.

'Major,' he said, 'did you ever feel on some dull afternoon the hunger for something unusual?<sup>1</sup> Did you ever want something to happen; something that would take you away from the monotony of life, away from its dull routine? Did you ever feel that?'

'Certainly not,' said the Major shortly.

'Then, I must explain it better,' said Northover with a sigh.

'I am the owner of "The Adventure and Romance Agency". I started the business to meet the desire of people for adventure.<sup>2</sup>

On every side,<sup>3</sup> in conversations, in literature we hear of the desire for the unusual, for something that would break the routine of the quiet, dull life we live. Now, the person who feels this way,<sup>4</sup> pays a certain sum to "The Adventure and Romance Agency". In return<sup>5</sup> the Agency surrounds him with the most surprising events, which break the monotony of his life. As soon as a man leaves his front door — unusual things begin to happen to him. Of course a very interesting story is first written for him by one of the talented writers who work for the Agency. Your story, Major Brown, was extremely interesting and dramatic. What a pity<sup>6</sup> you did not see the end of it.'

A smile again appeared on his face.

'Mr. Gurney Brown, who formerly lived in your present house, was my client,' Northover went on. 'And my foolish clerks decided that Major Brown and Mr. Gurney Brown were the same person. That's how you found yourself in the middle of another man's story.'<sup>7</sup>

'And we believe that we are doing a noble work,' continued Northover with real enthusiasm. 'Look at the modern man. His life is terribly dull. If he wants something different he has to sit and read. If he wishes to get into fairyland — he has to read a book; if he wishes to be in the thick of battle<sup>8</sup> — he reads a book; if he wishes to have adventures — he has to read a book. But our Agency gives him real adventures in

<sup>1</sup> the hunger for something unusual — тоска (голод) по новым ощущениям

<sup>2</sup> to meet the desire [dɪ'zaɪə] of people for adventure — чтобы удовлетворять людскую жажду приключений

<sup>3</sup> On every side — Повсюду, везде

<sup>4</sup> the person who feels this way — человек, который ощущает нечто подобное

<sup>5</sup> In return — Взамен

<sup>6</sup> What a pity ['pɪtɪ] — Какая жалость

<sup>7</sup> That's how you found yourself in the middle of another man's story. — Вот каким образом вы очутились в центре событий, предназначенных для другого человека.

<sup>8</sup> in the thick of battle — в гуще сражения

<sup>1</sup> Gurney Brown [ˈɡɜːni ˈbraʊn] — Гурни Браун

<sup>2</sup> shouted with laughter — разразился громким смехом

<sup>3</sup> Look here. — Послушай.

<sup>4</sup> an unfortunate [ʌn'fɔːtʃnɪt] mistake — досадная ошибка

<sup>5</sup> you need not trouble — вам незачем беспокоиться

<sup>6</sup> The Adventure and Romance [gə'mæns] Agency — Агентство Приключений и Романтики

which he takes part himself. We give him the chance to be a hero. We make him fight strange men, run down long streets from pursuers, climb walls and jump off into mysterious places — all healthy and pleasant exercises too.<sup>1</sup> We give him back his childhood, that happy time when he can act stories<sup>2</sup> and be a hero.'

'Of course,' Major Brown began after a pause, 'no doubt at all,<sup>3</sup> the scheme is excellent. But I don't think you will find me in it.<sup>4</sup> When one has been oneself in the thick of real battle and seen real blood and heard real men screaming, — one does not want false excitements<sup>5</sup>. One wants a little house and a quiet life.'

'So, I don't think I can offer my card to any of you, gentlemen?' asked Northover after another pause.

'Oh, I shall take your card with the greatest pleasure,' said the Major and everybody laughed.

Northover handed the Major his card and Brown read it aloud. It ran as follows:

P. G. Northover  
Adventure and Romance Agency  
14, Tanner's Court.

\* \* \*

When the three men had left the office Northover broke again into loud laughter.<sup>6</sup>

'To think of that prosaic Major, of all people getting into the nets<sup>7</sup> of "The Adventure and Romance Agency" ...'

At the moment a knock came at the door, and the Major re-entered the office.

<sup>1</sup> all healthy and pleasant, exercises too — все это к тому же приятная и полезная гимнастика

<sup>2</sup> when he can act stories — когда он может быть действующим лицом рассказа

<sup>3</sup> no doubt [daʊt] at all — вне всякого сомнения

<sup>4</sup> But I don't think you will find me in it. — Но я вряд ли буду участником ваших планов

<sup>5</sup> When one has been oneself in the thick of real battle ... one does not want false [fɔ:ls] excitements. — Тому, кто побывал в гуще настоящего боя ... не нужны придуманные ужасы.

<sup>6</sup> to break into laughter — разразиться смехом

<sup>7</sup> To think of that prosaic [prəʊ'zeɪk] Major, of all people, getting into the nets ... — И подумать только, что не кто иной, как этот майор-прозаик, попался в сети ...

'What? Back again, Major?' cried Northover in surprise. 'What can I do for you?'

'It is absurd, of course,' said the Major, 'but I feel a great desire to know who was the lady whom I tried "to save".'

'Oh, certainly, Major,' said Northover politely. 'It was Miss Jameson. She is an actress and works for our Agency.'

'And could I know the end of it all?' asked the Major again.

'The end of it all?' repeated Northover.

'Yes,' said the Major. 'What did it mean: jackals, and "death to Major Brown" ...?'

Northover's face was very serious though his eyes were laughing.

'I am terribly sorry,' he said. 'But what you ask is impossible. The adventures are confidential.<sup>1</sup> I have no right to tell you a word more. I do hope you understand.'<sup>2</sup>

'There is no one who understands discipline better than I do. Thank you very much. Good night.' And the little man disappeared for the last time.

\* \* \*

Major Brown married Miss Jameson, the lady with the graceful figure and the red hair. Her friends who knew her as a poetic creature, were surprised at her marriage with that prosaic old soldier.

She always replied very quietly that she had met many men, who acted very well in the dramas prepared for them by Northover's writers. But she had met in her life only one man who went down into a coal cellar, when he really thought that there was a murderer there.

They are living as happily as birds, and the disciplined veteran never asks his wife about the end of that story, and why he was not allowed to speak of jackals.

### Vocabulary

p. 74 to devote one's life *to* smth (doing smth)

p. 75 to point *to* smth

to think *of* smth (doing smth)

to pour *out* money (like water) — to waste money — to spend money

<sup>1</sup> The adventures are confidential [ˌkɒnfɪ'denʃəl]. — Сценарии приключений не подлежат оглашению.

<sup>2</sup> I do hope you understand. — Я очень надеюсь, что вы поймете.

- p. 76 to enter smth *by* the back door  
to sit *by* the window  
*at* the 1-st (2-nd, 3-d, etc.) stroke
- p. 77 to be *in (on)* time  
to feel *for* smth (matches money, etc.)  
to burst *into* laughter (tears)
- p. 78 to be different *from* smb (smth)  
to finish — to end
- p. 81 to run one's eyes *up* and *down* the page  
It ran *as* follows
- p. 82 to shout *with* laughter/tears (*But*: to break/burst *into* laughter/tears)  
to apologize *to* smb *for* smth  
(un)fortunate — happy — lucky  
to cause (a cause — a reason)
- p. 83 a desire/hunger *for* smth  
to start business  
to break the routine  
to work *for/at/with*  
another — other — still — else — yet
- p. 84 offer — suggest

### Structures

- p. 76 *Whenever/wherever/whoever/whatever* ...  
p. 78 ... *as if in* sleep (surprise, dream, anger, etc.)

### Exercises

1. Pick out from the story the English equivalents of the following words and word combinations.

посвятить всю оставшуюся жизнь (выращиванию цветов); указать на (стену); думать о том, чтобы ч.-л. сделать; сорить деньгами; войти через черный ход; сидеть у окна; при первом ударе часов; нащупать в кармане спички; расхохотаться; отличиться от; как будто бы во сне (рассердившись, удивившись, мечтая); пробежать глазами по странице; извиниться перед к.-л.; нарушить монотонность; предлагать (2 глагола).

## 2. Complete the sentences with suitable prepositions.

- Major Brown thought ... devoting the rest of his life ... growing his favourite pansies.
- Rudolf looked at the house with the green door the Negro was pointing ...
- 'Who will pour ... money like water just to make a joke ... me?' — Major Brown wondered.
- Rudolf entered the house ... a back door and saw a green door. It wasn't closed. He entered the room and saw the girl sitting ... the window.
- The clock began to strike the hour. ... the tenth stroke the door opened and the most beautiful lady the major have ever seen entered.
- It was so dark he had to feel ... the matches in his pocket.
- Though they were brothers Rupert was different ... Basil
- Rudolf ran his eyes ... and ... the card. It ran ... follows.
- When Northover understood what the matter was he shouted (shrieked) ... laughter.
- As Major Brown had once taken part in a real battle and seen real blood he couldn't understand anybody's hunger ... something unusual.
- Both Mr. Northover and his assistant had to apologize ... their mistake.
- Miss Jameson's friends were very much surprised ... her marriage ... an old soldier.

## 3. Translate the sentences, using either 'waste', 'spend', or 'pour out'.

- Ты хорошо провела время в Санкт-Петербурге?
- Она сорит деньгами; ничто не может ее остановить.
- Я потратила деньги на открытки, марки и конверты.
- Не уговаривайте его. Это пустая (мере) трата времени.
- Я прошу тебя не тратить столько денег на игрушки ребенку.
- Почему ты тратишь столько времени, болтая с кем-то по телефону?
- Перестань покупать одежду, которая не понадобится тебе в будущем. Это пустая трата денег.

4. Study the chart and translate the sentences given below.

|          |   |   |
|----------|---|---|
| whenever | — | когда бы ни                                       |
| wherever | — | где бы ни   |
| whoever  | — | кто бы ни   |
| <hr/>    |   |   |
| whatever | — | { что бы ни, все что<br>какой бы ни<br>совершенно |

- Whenever he comes she doesn't ask where he has been.
- Whoever phones, tell him I'll call back later.
- Wherever you go in summer I'd like you to take some warm clothes with you.
- You'd better keep your promise whatever happens.
- Whatever reasons she may give they won't excuse her behaviour.
- Whoever knocks at the door she won't open.
- You can fully rely on him, there is no doubt about it whatever.
- Wherever she turned up (появляться) she attracted everybody's attention.
- Whatever she wore was in good taste.

5. Suggest Russian equivalents of the following 'time'-combinations. Consult the dictionary if necessary. Learn them by heart and use some of them in sentences of your own.

in time; on time; from time to time; all in good time; in a short time; it's high time; in no time; at the same time; some time or other; on full (short) time; to have a rough time; to while away the time; to gain time; time presses; take your time; time is up.

6. Complete the sentences, using 'on time' or 'in time'. Don't forget that

'on time' means 'at exactly the right time' (E.g. In many schools the classes always start on time.)

'in time' means 'early enough' (E.g. He came in time to stop the quarrel.)

- The train service is terrible; the trains never arrive . . . .
- Laure is very punctual. She always comes . . . .
- I don't think I'll be home . . . to see this TV programme.

- Rudolf turned up in the girl's life just . . . to rescue her from starvation.
- Why didn't you come . . . to see her off to the station?

7. Fill in the blanks with 'as if in sleep (surprise, dream, anger, pleasure, etc.)' according to the sense.

- Basil's eyes were closed . . . .
- She raised the voice and clutched the fits . . . .
- When Sir Robert saw Holmes in the crypt he stared at him . . . .
- She lay in bed motionless, breathing quietly . . . .
- The cat jumped onto her laps and began purring (мурлыкать) . . . .

8. Fill in the blanks with 'happy', 'lucky', 'fortunate' according to the sense.

- He is . . . in business. I come to believe that he was born under a . . . star.
- 'Seven' is considered to be a . . . number.
- Both of them are very . . . in a . . . number.
- I'll be . . . to accept your invitation.
- It's not everybody who has a . . . chance to see this exhibition.
- My son's success at school makes me . . . .
- It's a . . . circumstance for me that I met you when I needed you too much.

9. Study the chart and translate the sentences, using 'another', 'other', 'more', 'still', 'yet', 'else' according to the sense.

|       |   |         |   |             |
|-------|---|---------|---|-------------|
| ещё — | { | another | — | ещё один    |
|       |   | other   | — | ещё, другие |
|       |   | still   | — | все ещё     |
|       |   | else    | — | что ещё     |
|       |   | yet     | — | ещё не      |

- Она все ещё пишет доклад. Не мешай ей.
- Он ещё не закончил говорить. Не перебивай его.
- Что ещё вы могли бы сказать по этому вопросу?
- Какие ещё книги этого автора вы бы хотели прочитать?
- Дай мне ещё один кусок пирога, он очень вкусный.

10. Write one of the following verbs given below (in its correct form) in each space. Don't forget that

|          |                         |
|----------|-------------------------|
| Break    | — ломать(ся)            |
| Burst    | — лопаться, разрываться |
| Crack    | — треснуть              |
| Crush    | — давить (виноград)     |
| Crumble  | — крошиться, осыпаться  |
| Snap     | — щелкать, хлопать      |
| Shatter  | — разбиваться вдребезги |
| Splinter | — раскалываться         |

1. A rubber band does this if you stretch it too much. \_\_\_\_\_
2. To make wine you first \_\_\_\_\_ the grapes.
3. My children's toys \_\_\_\_\_ easily.
4. A cup or vase will do this if you drop it from a high cupboard. \_\_\_\_\_
5. If a plate does this you can still use it. \_\_\_\_\_
6. It's dangerous to give chicken bones to a dog because they \_\_\_\_\_ into small pieces.
7. In cold weather water pipes (водопроводные трубы) do this. \_\_\_\_\_
8. It happens to cliffs over the years (с годами) because of the action of the tide (прилив). \_\_\_\_\_

11. Fill in the blanks with 'cause' or 'reason' according to the sense. Translate the sentences. Don't forget that

the Russian word 'причина' can be rendered by different English words

|           |   |                       |
|-----------|---|-----------------------|
| причина — | { | reason — довод, повод |
|           |   | cause — источник      |

1. I have to postpone my trip for family ....
2. The child's health was the ... of the parents' anxiety (тревога).
3. What's the ... of her illness?
4. There's no ... to consider him untruthful.
5. He refused to explained to the teacher the ... for his absence at the lesson.
6. The operation was successful. So there's no ... to worry.

12. Complete the sentences with suitable prepositions. Don't forget that

a variety of prepositions can be used to indicate work relationship:

E.g.1 I work *for* Manders (they are my employers).

I work *at* Manders (the place).

I work *with* Manders (a sense of collaboration).

E.g.2 I'm *in* computers (general type of work).

I'm *on* the market research side (general type of work).

I'm *in* the Sales Department (specific place of work) — Я работаю в отделе продаж.

1. I work — Manders.
2. She's been — Manders — years.
3. He's — the Production Department.
4. I'm — fashion design.
5. I'm — the recruitment side (найм на работу).

13. Fill in the blanks with 'offer' or 'suggest'. Don't forget that

they are used to describe different situations: 'offer smth (money, help, a cup of tea, a cigarette, etc.)' 'suggest smth (a plan, an idea, a trip, etc.)'

offer smb to do smth — предлагать, выражать готовность ч.-л. делать самому

suggest (that) smb (should) do smth — предлагать, чтобы к.-л. ч.-л. сделал (тот, кому предлагают)

1. 'So, I don't think I can ... my card to any of you, gentlemen?' — asked Northover after another pause.
2. 'It's not our clients but we, who ... them adventures,' — Northover went on.
3. It turned out later the Negro ... Rudolf a ticket for a first-rate show.
4. Who ... this idea?
5. Rudolf ... that the girl drink milk first.
6. My aunt ... that one of the servants should first pull down the picture.
7. My neighbour ... to give me a lift to the station.
8. Sherlock Holmes ... that Sir Robert tell him the truth and Sir Robert did.
9. This exhibition is worth visiting. I ... to be your guide.

**14. Fill in the blanks with 'finish' or 'end' according to the sense. Don't forget that**

'finish smth (school, a letter, a picture, etc.) or doing smth (painting, writing, etc.)' — закончить ч.-л. (делать ч.-л.)  
'end' — (за)кончиться

1. The Major ... the story of his mysterious adventure.
2. My aunt ... brushing her hair.
3. All is well that ... well.
4. Where does the road ... ?
5. After Holmes ... examining the coffins he heard someone walking into the church.
6. Northover ... his speech and turned to Major Brown.
7. The book ... happily.

**15. Answer the questions.**

1. What was Major Brown's past?
2. Why was a sight in a narrow empty street a most pleasant one for Major Brown?
3. What did the man suggest Major Brown do pointing to the wall by which they were both standing?
4. How did Major Brown take his suggestion?
5. How did the man explain his strange suggestion to M.B.?
6. Was it the beauty of the pansies that surprised the Major? What was it?
7. How did Major Brown explain to the lady the reason for his visit?
8. How did the lady in her turn, explain to Major Brown why she was sitting with her back to him?
9. What happened all of a sudden when the lady was speaking to Major Brown?
10. What did Major Brown see in the street that at first glance froze his blood?
11. Why did M.B. feel in his pockets for matches in the cool cellar?
12. How did the invisible giant manage to escape from the Major?
13. Why was the giant's coat the only clue to the mystery?
14. What made Major Brown go and see Rupert Grant?

15. How did each of the brothers take Brown's story?

16. Was there anything in the pocket of the giant's coat?

17. What did the letter run?

18. What steps did Rupert decide to undertake after reading the letter?

19. Who did the men find in the office?

20. What made the Major forget his good manners? What did he do after looking through the bill?

21. What questions asked by Basil helped Northover realize a most unfortunate mistake?

22. Why did Northover decide to set up 'The Adventure and Romance Agency'?

23. How did M.B. find himself in the middle of another man's story?

24. What are the advantages of the Agency enumerated by Northover?

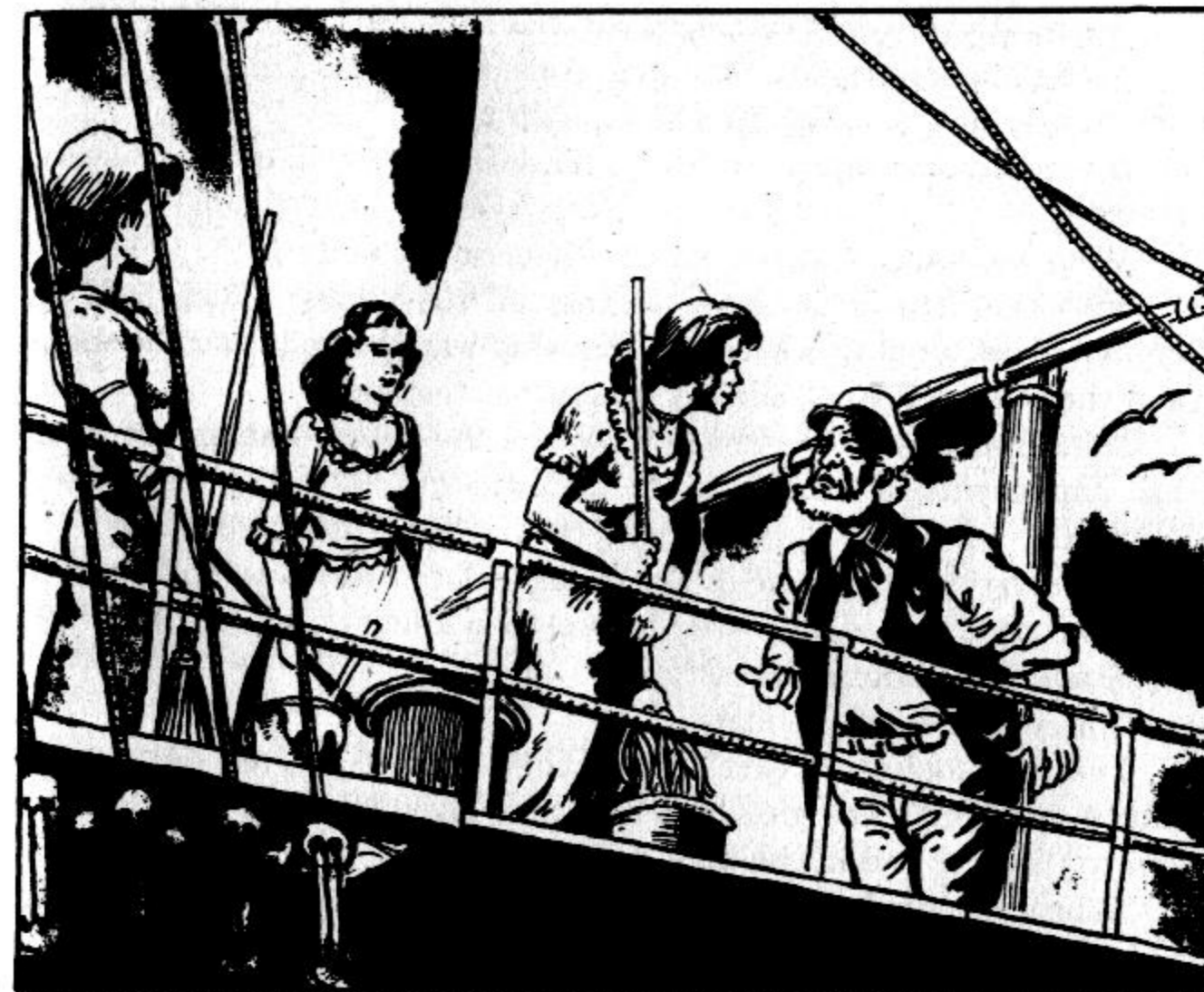
25. Why didn't Major Brown want to be the client of Mr. Northover's Agency?

**16. Talking points.**

1. Give as much background information about: (a) Major Brown, (b) Rupert and Basil Grant, (c) Northover and (d) the lady as you can.
2. Reconstruct the logic of Major's reasoning. Explain how he came to the conclusion that what he saw in the garden (a bed of pansies) couldn't be a practical joke.
3. Pick out facts showing that Major Brown had the finest manners in the world.
4. Pick out everything in the lady's words and behavior that could arouse (вызвать) his surprise.
5. Describe everything that happened with Major Brown in the cool cellar.
6. Name all the differences between Rupert and Basil Grant.
7. Give at least one reason why Major Brown turned red when Rupert mentioned the lady.
8. Pick out everything in Basil's behavior that speaks to the fact that he considered the case to be a practical joke.
9. Express your opinion as to why author describes the three men going out into the quiet night as a funny looking group.



10. Reconstruct the logic of Basil Rupert's reasoning. Explain how he came to the conclusion that the whole thing was a carefully arranged (тщательно спланированный) adventure and not a preparation for a crime.
11. Reproduce Mr. Northover's reasons for setting up the 'Adventure and Romance Agency'.
12. Say if M.B. was right saying that 'one who's been oneself in the thick of real battle and seen real blood does not want false excitements'. Give your reasons.



### RULE OF THREE<sup>1</sup>

The long summer day had gone and it was getting dark. The little harbour was very quiet, as there were only a few small schooners in its gray waters.

The skipper of the *Harebell* and his mate came slowly towards the schooner. The skipper stopped suddenly and, turning to the mate, held up his hand for silence.

'What's the matter?' said the mate.

'Listen,' said the skipper shortly.

The mate listened. From the fo'c's'le there came the sound of men's voices and of women's laughter.

'What's the matter?' repeated the mate in surprise.

'Did you hear what I said to them, Jack?' asked the skipper. 'How many times did I tell them not to bring their girls to the schooner? Do you remember, Jack, what I said I would do if they brought them on board again?'

<sup>1</sup> Rule [ru:l] of Three. — Власть трех.

'You said you would eat them without salt,' said the mate.

'Now I'm going to do something worse than that. I'm going to cast off<sup>1</sup> quietly and take the girls along with us ...'

'If you ask me,' said the mate, 'I think the crew will be very pleased if you do.'

'Well, we'll see,' said the other. 'Make no noise, Jack!'

With the help of his mate he cast off the warps<sup>1</sup> which held his uninvited visitors to their town. The wind was blowing from the shore, and the schooner sailed silently away from the quay.

The skipper went to the wheel. When the young seamen saw what had happened, they rushed to the deck and looked round in surprise.

'Stand by!'<sup>2</sup> cried the skipper to them. 'Shake them out.'<sup>3</sup>

'I'm sorry, sir,' said one of the young sailors with more politeness in his tone than he had ever used before, 'one moment, sir ...'

'Stand by!' shouted the skipper.

'Hurry up!' cried the mate.

The men looked at each other helplessly and started doing their duties on board. The girls shrieked when they saw their position and ran to the deck too in the hope to improve it.

'What!' shouted the skipper as if he were surprised.<sup>4</sup> 'What? Girls aboard after all I said? It can't be! I'm sure I'm dreaming.'

'Take us back!' cried the girls, paying no attention<sup>5</sup> to the sarcasm. 'Take us back, Captain!'

'No, I can't go back,' said the skipper. 'You made a bad mistake, my girls, coming aboard the schooner!'

'We won't do it again,' cried the girls, as the schooner came to the mouth of the harbour and they saw the dark sea.

'It can't be done,' said the skipper gaily.

'It's against the law, sir,' said Ephraim Biddle seriously.

'What! To take my own ship out is against the law?' cried the skipper. 'How could I know that they were here? I'm not going back!'

'We are responsible for bringing them here, not they!'

'Keep quiet,' cried the skipper.

'It's against the law,' repeated Biddle. 'I know a man who got seven years in prison for such a thing.'

<sup>1</sup> to cast off — отдать швартовы (*Ниже*: he cast off the' warps [wɔ:ps] — отдал швартовы.)

<sup>2</sup> Stand by! — Приготовиться! (*морская команда*)

<sup>3</sup> Shake them out! — Поднять паруса! (*морская команда*)

<sup>4</sup> as if he were surprised — притворяясь удивленным

<sup>5</sup> paying no attention — не обращая никакого внимания

'Nonsense,' said the skipper, 'they are stowaways. I'll put them ashore at the first port we call, at ... Plymouth.'

Shriek after shriek came from the stowaways.

'You'd better go below, my girls,' said Biddle.

'Why don't you make him take us back?' cried Jenny, the biggest of the three girls.

'Because we can't, my dear,' said Biddle. 'It's against the law. We must obey the Captain. I hope you don't want to see us in prison, do you?'

'It's all the same<sup>1</sup> to me,' said Miss Evans, 'George, take us back!'

'I can't,' said George Scott.

'Well, you can look for somebody else then,' said Miss Evans angrily. 'You won't marry me. How much will you get if you make the skipper turn back?'

'I think six months in prison,' said Biddle.

'Six months will soon pass away,' said Miss Evans.

'It will be a rest for you,' said Miss Williams.

When the seamen did not agree with them, the girls said they would have nothing more to do with them.<sup>2</sup> For some time the young men stood by, trying to comfort them. But it was useless. The girls did not want to listen to them. When the young seamen got tired at last, they left the girls in the bow and went below to their cabin.

The night was clear and the wind light. Now the skipper began to have some doubts whether he was right in not turning the schooner back.<sup>3</sup> But it was too late to return now, and he decided to go on. And he thought it best to keep the wheel in his own hands.<sup>4</sup> The morning came and found him still at his post.

The three girls woke up and put their heads out from the blankets that had been given them<sup>5</sup> by their young men. Then they started a discussion of some important matter. After that they walked up to the skipper and looked at him thoughtfully.

'As easy as easy,'<sup>6</sup> said Jenny Evans.

'Why, he isn't bigger than a boy,'<sup>7</sup> said Miss Williams seriously.

<sup>1</sup> all the same — все равно

<sup>2</sup> they would have nothing more to do with them — они порывают с ними всякие отношения

<sup>3</sup> in not turning the schooner back — что не повернул судно назад

<sup>4</sup> He thought it best to keep the wheel in his own hands. — Он считал, что будет куда лучше, если он сам будет стоять у штурвала

<sup>5</sup> ... that had been, given them — ... которые им дали

<sup>6</sup> As easy as easy. — Легче легкого.

<sup>7</sup> Why, he isn't bigger than a boy. — Да он совсем мальчик.

'It's a pity we didn't think of it before,' said Miss Davies. 'Do you think the crew will help him?'

'Not they,' said Miss Evans firmly. 'If they do, we'll do the same to them.'

They went off, leaving the skipper very nervous as he did not know what it was all about.<sup>1</sup> From the fore-castle and the galley they brought two mops and a broom. Then Miss Evans came on deck with a pot of white paint in one hand and a pot of tar in the other.

'Now, girls,' said Miss Evans.

'Put those things down,' said the skipper in a firm voice.

'No, we shan't,' said Miss Evans and laughed gaily.

With their mops which were dripping paint and tar on the deck, the girls marched in military style<sup>2</sup> to the skipper and stopped in front of him smiling wickedly.

The skipper's heart could no longer stand it,<sup>3</sup> and in a frightened voice he called to his crew to help him.

The crew came on deck slowly and pushed Ephraim Biddle to the front.

'Take those mops away from them,' ordered the skipper.

'If you touch us ...' Miss Evans began, looking at the seamen over her shoulder.

'We shall do the same to you,' Miss Williams finished.

'Take those mops away from them,' shouted the skipper and made a step back, as Miss Evans made a step towards him.

'I don't see what we can do, sir,' said Biddle with deep respect.

'What!' cried the astonished skipper.

'It would be against the law to raise a hand against a passenger,' said Biddle, turning to his comrades.

'Don't talk nonsense,' said the skipper nervously. 'Take those things away from them. It's my tar and my paint and ...'

'You will have them,' said Miss Evans.

'Take those things away from them, Jack,' repeated the skipper to the mate, who had just come on deck.

'Well, if it's all the same to you,' said the mate, 'I would rather have nothing to do with it.'<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> what it was all about — о чем, собственно, шла речь

<sup>2</sup> marched in military ['miltəri] style — промаршировали по-военному

<sup>3</sup> The skipper's heart could no longer stand it — Это было выше сил капитана

<sup>4</sup> I would rather have nothing to do with it — я предпочел бы не вмешиваться

'But I'd rather you had,'<sup>1</sup> said the skipper angrily. 'Take them away!'

'How?' asked the mate calmly.

'I order you to take them away,' said the skipper. 'How, — is your business.'

'I'm not going to raise my hand against a woman for anybody,' said the mate firmly. 'It is not part of my work to be made black and white with tar and paint by lady passengers.'

'But it's part of your work to obey me,' said the skipper raising his voice, 'all of you! There are five of you, with the mate, and only three girls. What are you afraid of?'

'Are you going to take us back?' asked Jenny Evans.

'Run away,' said the skipper, 'run away.'

'I shall ask you three times,' said Miss Evans firmly.

'One ... are you going to take us back? Two ... are you going to take us back? Three ...'

She was rather close to the skipper now. Her two friends were on either side of him.<sup>2</sup> 'Be careful, or he may catch hold<sup>3</sup> of the mops,' she said to her friends who listened with attention to the instructions of their leader. 'But if he does, the others must hit him over the head with the handles. And don't be afraid to hit hard.'

'Take the wheel for a minute, Jack,' said the skipper. He was pale but his voice was quite firm.

The mate came forward and took the wheel. The skipper, trying hard to hide his fear of Miss Evans, walked towards her and looked in her eyes. The power of the human eye is well known. But Miss Evans paid no attention to him. She raised her mop and tried to reach his face with it. At the same moment another mop with white paint was pushed into the back of his neck. He turned with a cry of horror, and when he saw his helpless position, he forgot his pride and ran away like a schoolboy. He ran round the masts and then he suddenly jumped on to the side and climbed into the rigging.<sup>4</sup>

'Coward!' said Miss Evans, shaking her mop at him.

'Come down,' cried Miss Williams. 'Come down like a man.'

Then they turned away from the skipper and went towards the mate who was laughing loudly. He stopped laughing suddenly and grew very serious.

<sup>1</sup> But I'd rather you had (to do with it). — А я предпочел бы, чтоб вы вмешались.

<sup>2</sup> on either side of him — по обе стороны

<sup>3</sup> or he may catch hold — а то он схватит

<sup>4</sup> climbed into the rigging — взобрался по вантам

'Now, my dears,' said the mate, 'don't be silly.'

'Don't be *what*?' asked Miss Evans, raising her mop.

'I'm sorry,' said the mate, 'I laughed because I couldn't help myself.'<sup>1</sup>

'Well, we're going to help you,'<sup>2</sup> said Miss Evans. 'Turn the ship round.'

'You must obey my orders, Jack,' shouted the skipper from aloft.

'It's all very well for you sitting up there<sup>3</sup> in peace and comfort,' said the mate angrily. 'I'm not going to be tarred to please you.'<sup>4</sup> Come down and take the wheel.'

'Do your duty, Jack,' said the skipper, 'they won't touch you. They are afraid to.'<sup>5</sup>

'I won't,' cried the mate. 'Come down and do it yourself.' He was also getting nervous, so he hid behind the wheel. When Miss Evans raised her mop again, he jumped out and, running to the mast, climbed up after his captain.

Biddle who was watching all this came up to the wheel and took it.

'One ... two ...' said the third girl.

Suddenly an idea came into the skipper's head, and he began to climb down the rigging.

'All right,' he said shortly as Miss Evans raised her mop, 'I'll go back.'

He took the wheel. The schooner turned round before the wind.

'And now,' said the skipper to his crew, 'clean the deck. Throw the mops overboard. They will never be used again.'

'You stay where you are,' said Miss Evans. 'We shall throw them overboard later. They may still be very useful to us. What did you say, Captain?'

The skipper was ready to repeat his order to the crew, but Miss Evans raised her mop. The words died away<sup>6</sup> on his lips. After a hopeless look from his mate to the crew and from the crew to the rigging, he understood that he had lost the game.<sup>7</sup> In angry silence the skipper took the girls home again.

<sup>1</sup> I couldn't help myself — я не мог сдержаться

<sup>2</sup> we're going to help you ... — мы вам поможем (*Игра слов: couldn't help myself имеет идиоматический смысл; в ответе девушек слово help употреблено в прямом смысле — поможем повернуть судно обратно.*)

<sup>3</sup> It's all very well for you sitting up there — Вам-то хорошо сидеть там наверху

<sup>4</sup> I'm not going to be tarred to please you. — Я не дам себя вымазать смолой только для того, чтобы доставить вам удовольствие.

<sup>5</sup> They are afraid to. = They are afraid to touch you.

<sup>6</sup> died away — замерли

<sup>7</sup> he had lost the game — он проиграл

## Vocabulary

- p. 95 to be (get) dark (light)  
p. 96 to rush (stagger; limp; tiptoe; march; race; crawl)  
to shriek/scream (swear; cheer; groan)  
p. 97 to marry/divorce — to get married/divorced —  
to be married/divorced — a marriage/a divorce  
p. 99 to be going to do — will

## Structures

- p. 97 *You'd better do.*  
p. 98 *It's a pity you didn't (= I wish we had thought).*  
p. 99 *I would rather do.*

## Exercises

1. **Pick out from the story the English equivalents of the following words and word combinations.**

темнело; броситься; громко/пронзительно закричать; выйти замуж/жениться (развестись); быть замужем/женатым (женитьба, развод); быть нервным (разнервничаться)

2. **Ways of speaking. Study the chart and watch the differences and similarities in the meaning.**

shriek/scream — to give a loud cry of fear or pain  
cheer — to give shouts of joy (громко приветствовать)  
swear — to use curses (ругаться)  
groan — to make a deep sound forced out by pain (стонать)  
cry — to make sounds that express different feelings (pain, fear, etc.) (плакать от боли, страха и т.д.)

3. **Complete the sentences using 'scream', 'cheer', 'groan', 'cry' according to the sense.**

1. Don't teach my parrot to ... , please.
2. He ... with pain when the dentist pulled the tooth out.
3. Everyone ... the news that the war was over.
4. The wounded man ... with no one to help him.
5. The boy was ... because he had lost his money.
6. The crowds ... as the Queen rode past.
7. The child ... itself red in the face.

4. Say why people speak in the following way

Model: *whisper* People whisper so that others can't hear.

- a. scream/shriek
- b. cheer
- c. swear
- d. groan
- e. cry

5. Ways of moving. Study the chart and tick the boxes to show the differences between the ways of moving. The first column has been completed for you.

|                 | to limp | to rush | to stagger | to tiptoe | to march | to race | to crawl |
|-----------------|---------|---------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|
| small steps     | ✓       |         |            |           |          |         |          |
| large steps     |         |         |            |           |          |         |          |
| normal steps    |         |         |            |           |          |         |          |
| with difficulty | ✓       |         |            |           |          |         |          |
| slowly          | ✓       |         |            |           |          |         |          |
| fast            |         |         |            |           |          |         |          |
| quietly         |         |         |            |           |          |         |          |
| loudly          |         |         |            |           |          |         |          |
| without control | ✓       |         |            |           |          |         |          |

6. Will — to be doing (to do). Complete the second line of these dialogues.

- a. A John has just moved to a new flat.  
B I'll ...
- b. A What's the weather forecast for tomorrow?  
B I don't know. I'll ...
- c. A What's the number of the lost-and-found office?  
B Just a minute. I'll ...
- d. A Somebody is knocking at the door.  
B I'll ...

7. Complete the questions about your next holiday and answer them using the 'going (to do)'-construction.

- A I'm going on holiday next week.
- B Where to?  
A \_\_\_\_\_
- B And where — to stay?  
A \_\_\_\_\_
- B How — you — to get there?  
A \_\_\_\_\_
- B And how long are you away for?  
A \_\_\_\_\_

8. Complete the sentences, using 'will' or 'going to'. Don't forget that

'will' is used when one announces a decision he's just made or is making spontaneously, whereas 'going to' is used when one talks about the intentions he has been planning before.

- a. Openshaw: What for are you taking the book?  
Mr. Pringle: Because I — take it straight to Dr. Hankey.
- b. A Why are you buying so much food?  
B Because I — cook for twelve people.
- c. A It's Mary's birthday tomorrow.  
B Is it? I — phone and — some flowers.
- d. A Yesterday Sue went to hospital. She — have an operation.  
B I'm sorry to hear that. I — come to see her after the operation.
- e. A How old is your aunt?  
B She's in her sixties, but she — get married next month.
- f. A There's something wrong with my car.  
B Don't worry. I — give you a lift.

9. Complete the sentences using 'marry', 'get married', 'be married' in the correct form. Don't forget that

'be married' signifies a state (состояние — быть замужем/женой), and 'get married' means an action (выйти замуж/жениться) without mentioning the person you marry, whereas 'marry' is never used without 'smb' (выйти замуж за к.-л./жениться на к.-л.).

- a. A — you — ?  
B No, I'm single.

- b. Miss Evans: You'll never — me.
- c. A What happened to Angela?  
B She — a man she works with.
- d. He's an old bachelor. He'll never — . He prefers being on his own.
- e. They had a wonderful wedding. They — in a small country church and spent their honeymoon in France.
- f. A How many times — you — — ?  
B I don't remember.
- g. Did you hear? Andrew and Susan — last month.

10. Think of your own sentences with 'be divorced', 'get divorced' and 'divorce smb'.

11. 'I wish'. Study the chart and translate the sentences.

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| I wish (wished) | she <i>were</i> more patient.<br>I <i>knew</i> him better.<br>he <i>hadn't missed</i> the train.<br>you <i>would take</i> interest in this problem. |
|-----------------|---|

12. Rewrite the following sentences, using 'I wish'. Don't forget that

if the second part of the sentence (after 'I wish') refers to the present moment they use *Past Simple* (E.g. I wish I knew him better);  
 if the second part after 'I wish' refers to the past they use *Past Perfect* (E.g. I wish he hadn't missed the train), and if the second part refers to the future they use *Future in the Past* (E.g. I wish you would take interest in this problem).

- 1. 'You'd better go below, my girls', — said Biddle.  
.....
- 2. 'I'm sorry I saved you then,' — said one of the girls to the skipper.  
.....  
.....
- 3. Mr. Heard wanted to marry Emma.  
.....
- 4. 'I'm sorry I saved you then,' — Dix said to Mr. Heard.  
.....

5. 'He is not a man of his word,' — Mr. Meeks thought about the policeman.  
.....  
.....

6. It would be nice if my aunt sold the gloomy sad-looking house (My aunt wished).  
.....  
.....

7. 'What a pity I entered this richly furnished room,' — Major Brown thought.  
.....  
.....

13. Translate the following sentences.

- 1. Хотелось бы, чтобы вы оставили эту тему.
- 2. Рудольф пожалел, что зашел в комнату за зеленой дверью, но было уже поздно.
- 3. 'Лучше бы Вам не открывать эту книгу,' — сказал профессор Принглу.
- 4. 'Вам бы лучше никогда не произносить слово 'шакалы,' — прокричал голос.
- 5. Напрасно она посоветовала ему солгать.

14. Translate the following sentences, using 'would better', 'would rather (sooner)' or 'would rather not'. Don't forget that

'would better' expresses advice addressed to the person you are speaking with whereas 'would rather (sooner)' expresses a preference (предпочтение ч.-л. чему-л. тем, о ком идет речь).

- 1. Даже в час пик (rush hour) он скорее поедет на автобусе, чем пойдет пешком.
- 2. Тебе лучше пойти пешком: автобусы в час пик всегда переполнены.
- 3. Ему бы лучше послать им телеграмму: она дойдет значительно быстрее, чем письмо.
- 4. 'Я бы предпочел не вмешиваться,' — сказал помощник капитана.
- 5. Я бы предпочла написать им письмо, чтобы рассказать все подробно.
- 6. Мне бы не хотелось остаться здесь одному.

7. Моя тетушка понимала, что ей лучше было бы не оставаться в большом и мрачном доме одной.

**15. Look through the stories you've read once again and complete the following sentences.**

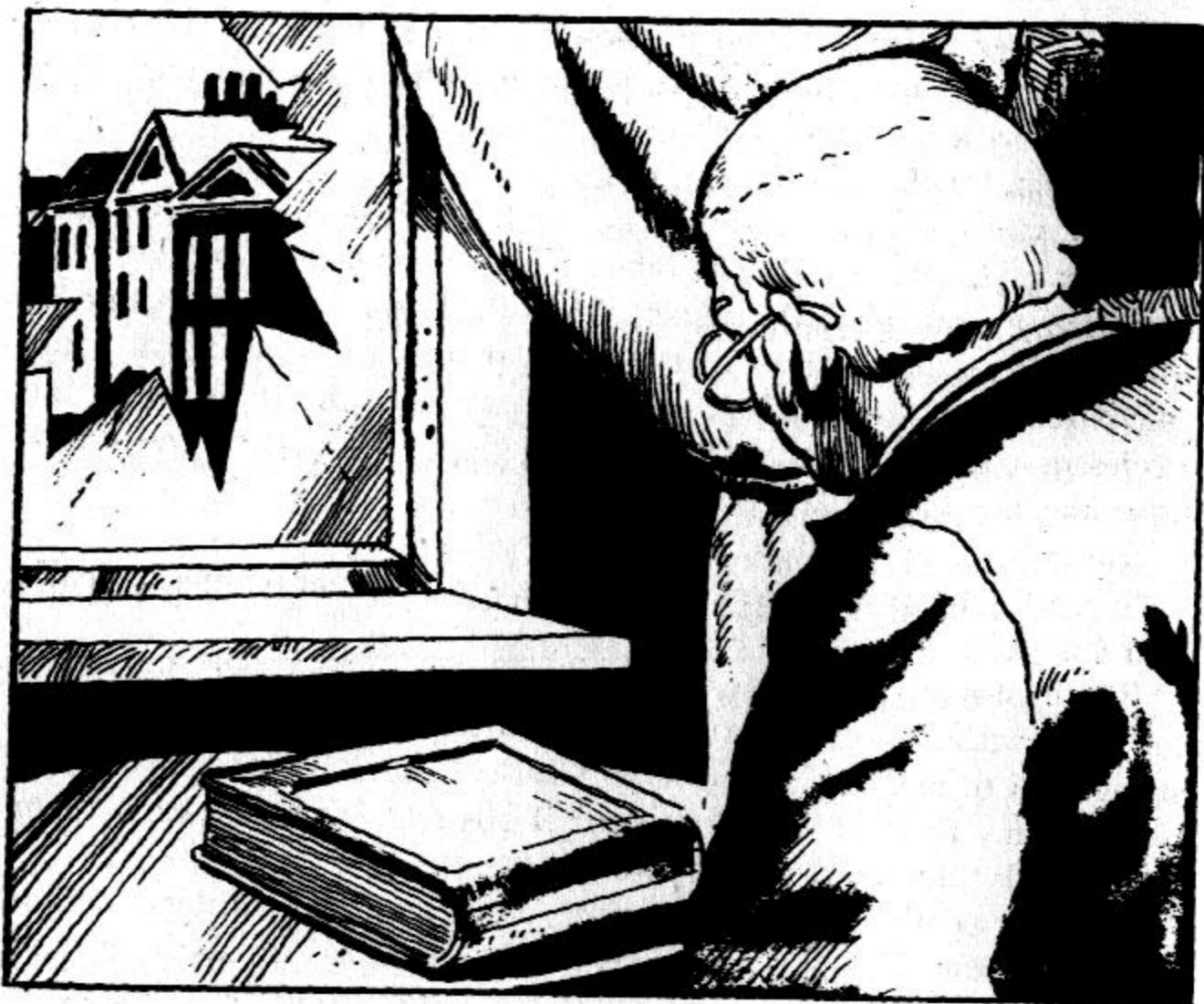
1. Sir Robert would rather hide the truth about his sister's death because ...
2. The author's aunt would sooner get married for the second time than ...
3. Rudolf would sooner die than agree to escape the adventure because ...
4. Sherlock Holmes would rather run the risk of meeting Sir Robert in the crypt than ...
5. Mr. Meeks was so fond of his sister that he would rather spend all his money ...
6. Mr. Dix would sooner jump into the water to save Mr. Heard for the second time than agree to ...

**16. Answer the questions.**

1. Why was the little harbour very quiet?
2. What made the skipper angry?
3. What was the skipper going to do with the girls? How did the mate take the skipper's intention?
4. Did the skipper do what he'd promised to? How did the sailors and the girls take the skipper's actions?
5. What did the girls plead (умолять) the seamen to do?
6. Was there a moment when the skipper began to have some doubts. Why didn't he return?
7. In what way did the girls threaten (угрожать) the skipper?
8. Why didn't the seamen do anything against the girls (though the skipper ordered them to)?
9. What actions did the skipper undertake after he'd told his mate to take the wheel?
10. What made him run away like a schoolboy?
11. 'Suddenly an idea came into skipper's head.' What idea came to his head? Did he realize it? Why? Why not?
12. What helped the skipper realize that he'd lost the game?

**17. Talking points.**

1. Give as much background information about: (a) the skipper; (b) the mate; (c) the crew and (d) the girls as you can.
2. Give your reasons explaining why the skipper was so angry when he realized that the seamen had brought the girls to the schooner.
3. Say, who, in your opinion, the seamen were with and why.
4. Describe the girls' reaction to the skipper's decision at the beginning of the story and in the middle of it.
5. Reconstruct the logic of the girls' reasoning. Explain how they came to the decision like that.
6. Reproduce the dialogue between the skipper and the mate at the moment when the girls with the mops and a broom in their hands were demanding to take them home.
7. Give the moral of the story (if there is any).



## THE BLAST OF THE BOOK<sup>1</sup>

Professor Openshaw<sup>2</sup> gave his whole life to studying Psychic Phenomena.<sup>3</sup> He always lost his temper<sup>4</sup> if anybody said that he believed in ghosts. But he also lost his temper if anybody said that ghosts did not exist.

'I am a man of science,' he said one morning to his friend Father Brown.<sup>5</sup> 'I am trying to explain psychic phenomena scientifically. I can explain the appearance of ghosts in almost all cases. But cases of disappearance of people are much more difficult to explain scientifically. Only this morning I have received a letter about a most mysterious disappearance.'

The Professor looked thoughtfully at the priest.

<sup>1</sup> The Blast of the Book — «Заколдованная книга»  
<sup>2</sup> Openshaw ['əʊpənʃəʊ] — Оупеншоу  
<sup>3</sup> psychic phenomena ['saɪkɪk fi'nɒmɪnə] — психические явления  
<sup>4</sup> to lose one's temper — выйти из себя, разозлиться  
<sup>5</sup> Father Brown [braʊn] — патер Браун

'The letter is from an old missionary, named Pringle,'<sup>1</sup> continued Openshaw. 'He is coming to see me at my office this morning. Will you lunch with me later? I'll tell you the results.'

'Thanks, I will,' said Father Brown.

They said good-bye to each other and the Professor walked round the corner<sup>2</sup> to his office. The office was quite a small one with only one clerk, a man called Berridge.<sup>3</sup> When Professor Openshaw came in, Mr. Berridge, at his desk in the outer office, was working at some calculations for the Professor's printed report. In this report the Professor tried to explain scientifically ghosts and other mysterious phenomena.

'Has Mr. Pringle called?' asked the Professor.

'No, Sir,' the clerk answered mechanically and went on mechanically with his work.

The Professor turned towards his study. 'Oh, by the way,<sup>4</sup> Berridge,' he said, without turning round,<sup>5</sup> 'if Mr. Pringle comes, send him straight in to me. Go on with your work; I should like to have those notes for my report finished tonight<sup>6</sup> if possible. You may leave them on my desk tomorrow, if I am late.'

And he went into his study, still thinking of the problem which the letter from Pringle had raised. He sat down in his large and comfortable chair and re-read the short letter from the missionary. Mr. Pringle asked permission to come and see the Professor about a case of disappearance. The writer of the letter knew that the Professor was interested in psychic problems, and he wanted to discuss one with him.

When the Professor looked up, he saw that the missionary was already in the room.

'Your clerk told me I was to come straight in,'<sup>7</sup> said Mr. Pringle with a broad grin. The grin was almost lost in a thick reddish-grey beard and whiskers that covered the missionary's face. He had a snub nose and frank, friendly eyes. Openshaw was a man of great detective ability. He could tell at once if a man was dishonest or a humbug. He looked

<sup>1</sup> Pringle ['prɪŋɡl] — Прингл  
<sup>2</sup> round the corner — перен. рядом, поблизости  
<sup>3</sup> Berridge ['berɪdʒ] — Берридж  
<sup>4</sup> by the way — кстати, между прочим  
<sup>5</sup> without turning round — не поворачиваясь  
<sup>6</sup> I should like to have those notes for my report finished tonight. — Я хотел бы, чтобы, записи к моему докладу были готовы сегодня вечером.  
<sup>7</sup> I was to come straight in — чтобы я сразу же прошел (Глагол to be имеет здесь модальное значение — я должен сразу же пройти к вам.)



attentively at his visitor to see what sort of man<sup>1</sup> Mr. Pringle was, but found nothing suspicious in his appearance. In fact<sup>2</sup> he liked the friendly laughter in Mr. Pringle's eyes, laughter which is never found in the eyes of real humbugs.

'I hope you don't think I am playing a joke on you,<sup>3</sup> Professor,' he said half seriously. 'But I have to tell my story to someone who knows, because it's true. And all joking apart,<sup>4</sup> it's tragic as well.<sup>5</sup> To cut it short,<sup>6</sup> — I was a missionary in Nya-Nya,<sup>7</sup> a station in West Africa, in the thick of the forests where the only other white man was the officer in command of the district,<sup>8</sup> Captain Wales.<sup>9</sup> He and I were very friendly. One day he came back to my tent in the forest, after a short leave, and said he wanted to tell me something. He was holding an old book in a leather binding, and he put it down on a table beside his revolver and an old sword he had. He said this book had belonged to a man on the boat he had just come off. The man on the boat said that nobody must open the book, or look inside it. If anybody did that, he would be carried off by the devil, or disappear or something. Captain Wales told the man that this was all nonsense, of course, and they had a quarrel. The end of his story was that the man did look into the book<sup>10</sup> and then he walked straight over the side of the boat ...'<sup>11</sup>

'One moment,' said the Professor, 'before you tell me anything else. Did this man tell Wales where he had got the book, or who it had belonged to before?'

'Yes,' replied Pringle now quite serious. 'It seems he said he was bringing it back to Dr. Hankey,<sup>12</sup> the Oriental traveller<sup>13</sup> to whom it had belonged before. Dr. Hankey now lives in England. He had warned the man not to open the book. But let me continue my story. The magic of the book was demonstrated when the man who had looked into it — walked straight over the side of the ship and disappeared.'

<sup>1</sup> what sort of man — что за человек

<sup>2</sup> in fact — в сущности

<sup>3</sup> to play a joke on somebody — подшутить над кем-либо; разыграть кого-либо

<sup>4</sup> all joking apart [э'ра:t] — шутки в сторону

<sup>5</sup> as well — вдобавок

<sup>6</sup> To cut it short — Короче говоря

<sup>7</sup> Nya-Nya ['nja:'nja:] — Нья-Нья (название места)

<sup>8</sup> the officer in command of the district — начальник округа

<sup>9</sup> Wales [weilz] — Уэльс

<sup>10</sup> the man did look into the book — человек заглянул-таки в книгу (Глагол did употреблен для усиления.)

<sup>11</sup> he walked straight over the side of the boat — он шагнул прямо за борт судна

<sup>12</sup> Hankey ['hæŋki] — Хэнки

<sup>13</sup> the Oriental [ɔ:'ri:əntl] traveller — путешественник по восточным странам

'Do you believe it yourself?' asked Openshaw after a pause.

'Well, I do,' replied Pringle. 'I believe it for two reasons. First, that Wales was a very truthful man. By the way, he told an interesting detail about that disappearance. He said that the man walked straight over the side of the ship on a still and calm day, but there was no splash.'

The Professor looked at his notes for some seconds in silence, and then said, 'And your other reason for believing it?'

'My other reason,' answered the missionary, 'is what I saw myself.'

There was another silence, then he continued in the same calm way.

'I told you that Wales put down the book beside the sword. Well, there was only one entrance to the tent, and I was standing in it, looking out into the forest, with my back to<sup>1</sup> Captain Wales. He was standing by the table saying that it was all nonsense and that it was foolish in the twentieth century to be frightened of opening a book. 'Why on earth shouldn't I open it myself?'<sup>2</sup> he said. Then some instinct made me tell him that he had better not do that, that he had better return the book to Dr. Hankey. 'What harm could it do?' he said restlessly. 'What harm did it do?' I answered him. 'What happened to your friend on the boat?' He did not answer. Indeed I didn't know what he could answer. 'What is your explanation of what happened on the boat?' Still he didn't answer. Then I looked round and saw that he wasn't there.

The tent was empty. The book was lying on the table, open, but on its face, as if<sup>3</sup> he had turned it downwards. The revolver was lying beside it. But the sword was lying on the ground near the other side of the tent, and there was a great hole in the canvas. It looked as if someone had cut his way out of the tent with the sword.

I have never seen or heard of Captain Wales from that day.

Taking good care not to look at it,<sup>4</sup> I shut the book and wrapped it in brown paper.<sup>5</sup> Then I brought it back to England intending at first to return it to Dr. Hankey. And then I read an article in a science magazine with your hypothesis about such things. So I decided to stop on the way and put the matter before you.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> with my back to — спиной к

<sup>2</sup> Why on earth shouldn't I open it myself? — А почему бы мне самому не открыть ее? (On earth употребляется для усиления.)

<sup>3</sup> as if — как будто

<sup>4</sup> Taking good care not to look at it — Приняв все меры предосторожности, чтоб не смотреть на нее

<sup>5</sup> brown paper — оберточная бумага

<sup>6</sup> (to) put the matter before you — изложить дело вам

Professor Openshaw laid down his pen and looked attentively at the man on the other side of the table. He was thinking hard. Was the man a humbug? Was he mad? On the whole<sup>1</sup> Openshaw was ready to take the story for a pack of lies.<sup>2</sup> Yes, the best hypothesis would be to say that the story was a pack of lies! And yet, he could not make himself believe that the man was simply a liar. He was not trying to look honest, as most humbugs do. It seemed that he *was* honest in spite of<sup>3</sup> the queerness of his story.

'Mr. Pringle,' he said sharply, 'where is this book of yours now?'

The grin reappeared on the bearded face. 'I left it outside,' said Mr. Pringle. 'I mean in the outer office. It was a risk, perhaps, but the less risk of the two.'<sup>4</sup>

'What do you mean?' asked the Professor. 'Why didn't you bring it straight in here?'

'Because,' answered the missionary, 'I knew that as soon as you saw it, you would open it — before you had heard the story. And I wanted you to think twice about opening it — after you had heard the story.'

Then after a silence he added, 'There was nobody there but your clerk. And he seemed a dull, honest man, busy with his calculations.'

'Oh, Berridge,' laughed Openshaw, 'your magic book is quite safe<sup>5</sup> with him. He is just a Calculating Machine. Human beings like him<sup>6</sup> — if you can call him a human being, — would never think of opening other people's brown paper parcels! Let's go and get the book now. But I must tell you frankly that I am not quite sure whether we ought to open it here and now,<sup>7</sup> or send it to this Dr. Hankey.'

The two passed together into the outer office; and even as they did so,<sup>8</sup> Mr. Pringle gave a cry and ran forward towards the clerk's desk. The desk was there; but not the clerk. On the desk lay an old book in a leather binding. It was lying closed, but as if it had just been opened. The clerk's desk stood against the wide window that looked out into the street. The window was broken; the large hole in it looked as if a human body had just passed through it. There was no other trace of Mr. Berridge.

The two men stood in the office as still as statues. Then it was the Professor who came to life.<sup>1</sup> He slowly turned and held out his hand to the missionary.

'Mr. Pringle,' he said, 'I beg your pardon.'<sup>2</sup> I beg your pardon for thoughts that I have had. But any scientific man would doubt the truth of your story. I was sure you had invented it.'

'I suppose,' said Pringle, 'that we ought to ring up his house and find out if he has gone home.'

'I don't know if he is on the telephone,'<sup>3</sup> answered Openshaw. 'He lives somewhere up Hampstead way,'<sup>4</sup> I think. 'But I suppose somebody will ask for him here, if his friends or family miss him.'

'Could we give a description of him if the police want it?' asked the other.

'The police!' said the Professor. 'A description ... Well, he looked just like everybody else. He always wore dark glasses. He was one of those clean-shaven fellows ... But the police ... look here, what are we to do about this mad business?''<sup>5</sup>

'I know what I ought to do,' said the missionary firmly. 'I am going to take this book straight to Dr. Hankey, and ask him what on earth it's all about.'<sup>6</sup> He lives not far from here, and I'll come straight back and tell you what he says.'

'Oh, very well,' said the Professor at last, as he sat down. For a moment he was glad to get rid of the responsibility. But long after the quick footsteps of the missionary had died away down the street, the Professor sat in the same position, staring at the wall and thinking hard.

He was still in the same seat and almost in the same position when the same quick footsteps were heard in the street outside, and the missionary entered, this time with empty hands.

'Dr. Hankey,' said Mr. Pringle, 'wants to keep the book for an hour and think over the matter. Then he asks us both to call on him and he will give us his decision. He specially desired, Professor, that you should come with me on the second visit.'

<sup>1</sup> it was the Professor who came to life — первым пришел в себя профессор (См. примечание 2 на стр. 16.)

<sup>2</sup> I beg your pardon. — Прошу прощения.

<sup>3</sup> to be on the telephone — иметь телефон у себя дома

<sup>4</sup> somewhere up Hampstead ['hæm(p)sted] way — где-то недалеко от Хэмпстеда

<sup>5</sup> look here, what *are* we to do about this mad business? — послушайте, что же нам предпринять относительно этого нелепого дела?

<sup>6</sup> what on earth it's all about — в чем же, наконец, тут дело?

<sup>1</sup> On the whole — В общем, в целом

<sup>2</sup> to take the story for a pack of lies — принять рассказ за сплошное вранье

<sup>3</sup> in spite of — несмотря на

<sup>4</sup> the less risk of the two — в этом варианте меньше риска

<sup>5</sup> to be safe — находиться в безопасности

<sup>6</sup> Human beings like him — Человеческие существа (люди) подобные ему

<sup>7</sup> whether we ought [ɔ:t] to open it here and now — следует ли нам открывать ее (книгу) сейчас, на месте

<sup>8</sup> events they dis so — и в то же самое время, одновременно

Openshaw was silent for some time, then he said suddenly, 'Who the devil is Dr. Hankey?'<sup>1</sup>

'Do you mean 'is he the devil'?'<sup>2</sup> said Pringle smiling. 'He is a scientific man like you. He has lived in India for a long time and studied local magic there. Perhaps he's not so well known here. He is yellow-faced and thin, he has a lame leg and loses his temper easily, but I don't know anything definitely wrong about him.' Professor Openshaw rose heavily and went to the telephone. He rang up Father Brown and invited him to come to dinner instead of lunch. Then he sat down again, lit a cigar and concentrated his mind once more on the strange case.

\* \* \*

Father Brown waited for a long time in the vestibule of the restaurant to which he had been invited by the Professor. At last Openshaw and Pringle appeared. It was clear that the Professor was terribly excited by the strange things that he had just seen and heard.

Openshaw and Pringle had found Dr. Hankey's house; they had found on the door a brass-plate with the name: 'J. D. Hankey, M. D.'<sup>3</sup> Only they did not find Dr. Hankey himself. They found a parlour with that terrible book lying on the table, as if it had just been read; they found a back door wide-open and a few footmarks on the ground. It was a lame man who had made them,<sup>4</sup> that was clear from the footmarks themselves. There were only a few of them and then ... nothing. There was nothing more they could find out about Dr. Hankey. They only knew that he had made his decision: he had read the book and met his fate.<sup>5</sup>

When the two came into the entrance of the restaurant, Pringle put the book down suddenly on a small table, as if it burned his fingers. The priest glanced at it curiously. Oh the front page of the book there was a couplet:

They that looked into this book  
Them the Flying Terror took.

<sup>1</sup> Who the devil is Dr. Hankey? — Кто этот, черт возьми, доктор Хэнки?

<sup>2</sup> Do you mean 'is he the devil'? — Вы хотите сказать, что он-то и есть черт?

<sup>3</sup> M. D. = Medicine Doctor

<sup>4</sup> It was a lame man who had made them (footmarks) — Только хромой человек мог оставить такие следы

<sup>5</sup> to meet one's fate — погибнуть

Under these lines there were translations of the couplet in Greek,<sup>1</sup> Latin<sup>2</sup> and French.

'You will dine with us, I hope,' said the Professor to the missionary. But Mr. Pringle shook his head.<sup>3</sup>

'I'm sorry,' he said. 'I can't. I am too excited. I should like to be alone for some time with the book. Could I use your office for an hour or so?'<sup>4</sup>

'I suppose ... I'm afraid it's locked,' said Openshaw in some surprise.

'You forget there's a hole in the window,' said the missionary. He gave the very broadest of all his broad grins<sup>5</sup> and disappeared into the darkness of the street.

'Rather an odd fellow, isn't he?' said the Professor.

When he turned to Father Brown, he was surprised to find him talking to the waiter who had brought the cocktails. The talk was about the waiter's baby, who had been ill and was now out of danger.<sup>6</sup>

'How did you come to know the man?'<sup>7</sup> asked Openshaw.

'Oh,' said the priest, 'I dine here sometimes, and I've talked to him now and then.'<sup>8</sup>

The Professor, who himself dined there about five times a week, had never thought of talking to the man.

At this moment a telephone was heard ringing, and the Professor was called to it. It was Pringle's voice.

'Professor,' said the voice, 'I can't stand it any longer.<sup>9</sup> I'm going to look into the book for myself. I'm speaking from your office and the book is in front of me. If anything happens to me this is to say good-bye. No ... it's no good trying<sup>10</sup> to stop. I'm opening the book now. I ...'

Openshaw heard a strange noise as if a window had been broken.<sup>11</sup> He shouted the name of Pringle again and again, but he heard no more. He hung up the receiver. Then he went back and quietly took his seat

<sup>1</sup> Greek [grɪ:k] — греческий язык

<sup>2</sup> Latin ['lætɪn] — латинский язык

<sup>3</sup> to shake one's head — покачать головой

<sup>4</sup> or so — или около этого

<sup>5</sup> He gave the very broadest of all his broad grins — Он улыбнулся самой широкой и открытой своей улыбкой

<sup>6</sup> out of danger — вне опасности

<sup>7</sup> How did you come to know the man? — Каким образом вы познакомились с этим человеком?

<sup>8</sup> now and then — время от времени

<sup>9</sup> I can't stand it any longer, — Я не могу больше выдержать.

<sup>10</sup> it's no good trying — бесполезно пытаться

<sup>11</sup> as if a window had been broken — как будто кто-то разбил окно

at the dinner-table. And then as calmly as he could he told Father Brown every detail of this monstrous mystery.

'Five men have now disappeared in this impossible way,' he said. 'Every case of the five is queer. But the queerest of all is the disappearance of my clerk Berridge because he was the quietest person in the world.'

'Yes,' replied Father Brown, 'it was a queer thing for Berridge to do,<sup>1</sup> of course. He was always so careful to keep all the office business separate from any fun of his own.<sup>2</sup> I'm sure nobody knew that he was quite a humorist at home and ...'

'Berridge!' cried the Professor. 'What on earth are you talking about? Did you know him?'

'Oh, no,' said Father Brown. 'I knew him only as you say I know the waiter. I've often had to wait for you in your office. And of course I passed the time of the day<sup>3</sup> with poor Berridge. He was rather a character,<sup>4</sup> and even eccentric.'

'I'm not sure I understand what you're talking about,' said Openshaw. 'But even if my clerk was eccentric (and I never knew a man who seemed less eccentric than he), it doesn't explain what happened to him. And it certainly doesn't explain the other cases of disappearance.'

'What other cases?' asked the priest.

The Professor stared at him and spoke slowly and loudly as if to a child.

'My dear Father Brown, five men have disappeared.'

'My dear Professor Openshaw, no men have disappeared.'

Father Brown stared back<sup>5</sup> at the Professor and spoke as slowly and as loudly.

'I say that no men have disappeared,' he repeated.

After a moment's silence he added, 'I suppose the hardest thing is to prove to anybody that  $0 \text{ plus } 0 = 0$ '.

'What do you mean?' said the Professor.

'You saw nobody disappear. You did not see the man disappear from the boat. You did not see the man disappear from the tent. You

<sup>1</sup> it was a queer [kwɪə] thing for Berridge to do — это странный поступок со стороны Берриджа

<sup>2</sup> to keep all the office business separate ['sepəreɪt] from any fun of his own — чтобы отграничить работу в учреждении от своих развлечений

<sup>3</sup> to pass the time of the day (with) — обмениваться приветствиями

<sup>4</sup> He was rather a character ['kærɪktə] — Он был бесспорно интересной личностью

<sup>5</sup> stared back — в свою очередь уставился

have simply taken the word<sup>1</sup> of Mr. Pringle. And I am sure, you would never have taken his word, if your clerk had not disappeared ...'

'That may be true,' said the Professor nodding slowly. 'But when Berridge did disappear,<sup>2</sup> I knew it was the truth. You say I saw nothing myself. But I did. I saw my own clerk disappear. Berridge did disappear.'

'Berridge did not disappear,' said Father Brown. 'On the contrary.'<sup>3</sup>

'What on earth do you mean by "on the contrary"?''

'I mean,' said Father Brown, 'that he never disappeared. He appeared.'

Openshaw stared across the table at his friend. The priest went on:

'He appeared in your study, disguised in a thick red beard, and announced himself as Mr. Pringle. And you had never noticed your own clerk enough to recognize him again in such a simple disguise.'<sup>4</sup>

'But listen,' began the Professor.

'Could you describe him for the police?' asked Father Brown. 'Not you.'<sup>5</sup> You probably knew he was clean-shaven and wore dark glasses. Taking off those glasses was a better disguise than anything else. You had never seen his eyes, his laughing eyes. He put his absurd "magic" book on the table in your office. Then he calmly broke the window, put on the beard and walked into your study, knowing that you would never recognize him because you have never looked at him in your life.'

'But why should he play such a mad joke on me?'<sup>6</sup> asked Openshaw.

'Why, *because* you had never looked at him in your life,' said Father Brown. 'You called him the Calculating Machine, because that was all you ever used him for.'<sup>7</sup> You never found out that he was a character; that he had his own view on you and your theories. You thought you could see through anybody.<sup>8</sup> Can't you understand his mad desire to prove to you that you couldn't see your own clerk. He created the character<sup>9</sup> of Dr. Hankey as easily as he created the

<sup>1</sup> to take the word — поверить на слово

<sup>2</sup> when Berridge did disappear — когда Берридж все же исчез

<sup>3</sup> On the contrary. — Напротив, наоборот.

<sup>4</sup> you had never noticed your own clerk enough to recognize him in such a simple disguise [dis'gaɪz] — вы настолько не замечали своего клерка, что не могли узнать его под такой простой маской

<sup>5</sup> Not you. — Только не вы.

<sup>6</sup> why should he play such a mad joke on me? — зачем бы ему так нелепо шутить надо мной?

<sup>7</sup> that was all you ever used him for — только для этого вы его и использовали

<sup>8</sup> to see through somebody — видеть насквозь, понимать кого-либо

<sup>9</sup> He created [kri'eɪtɪd] the character — Он создал личность

character of Captain Wales. He placed the brass-plate with the name of 'Dr. Hankey' on the door of his own house ...'

'Do you mean that place, we visited beyond Hampstead, was Berridge's own house?' asked Openshaw.

'Did *you* know his house — or even his address?' replied the priest. 'Look here, Professor, I think highly<sup>1</sup> of your theories, I know that you have seen through a lot of liars. But don't *only* look at liars. Now and then do look at honest men — like the waiter.'

'Where is Berridge now?' asked the Professor after a long silence.

'I'm sure,' said Father Brown, 'that he is back in your office. In fact he came back into your office at the exact moment when Pringle, the missionary, opened the book and disappeared.'

There was another long silence, and then Professor Openshaw laughed. He laughed with the laugh of a great man who is great enough to look small.<sup>2</sup> Then he said.

'I suppose I do deserve it for not noticing the nearest helpers I have.<sup>3</sup> But don't you think that all those incidents coming one after the other could frighten anybody? Did you *never* feel — just for a moment — that you were frightened of that awful book?'

'Oh, that,' said Father Brown. 'I opened it as soon as I saw it lying there. It is all blank pages.'

### Vocabulary

- p. 109 to go *on* with smth  
to have smth done  
to leave — to forget  
to tell smth *from* smth (в значении 'отличить', 'различить')  
a humbug (a shoplifter, a burglar, etc.)  
to put *down* (*off, on, away, aside, back, up with, up at*)
- p. 111 to bring — to take  
*on* a still day  
*for* some seconds  
as if  
as it is/was  
to make smb do smth — to make smb smth  
to call *on* smb (*at* some place)

<sup>1</sup> to think highly — быть высокого мнения

<sup>2</sup> who is great' enough to look small — который достаточно велик, чтобы позволить себе иногда казаться маленьким

<sup>3</sup> I do deserve [di'zɜ:v] it for not noticing the nearest helpers I have. — Поделом мне за то, что я не замечал своих ближайших помощников.

### Structures

- p. 109 *I'd like to have smth done*  
p. 111 ... the man *did look* ...  
p. 112 ... *would never think of* ...

### Exercises

1. Pick out the English equivalents for the following words and word combinations.

продолжать делать ч.-л.; отличать ч.-л. (к.-л.) от ч.-л. (к.-л.); обманщик; в безветренный день; как будто; зайти к к.-л.

2. Complete the passages with suitable prepositions.

a) He was holding an old book ... a leather binding, and he put it ... on a table ... his revolver. He said this book had belonged ... a man on the boat he had just come ... The man on the boat said that nobody must open the book, or look ... it. If anybody did that, he would be carried off ... the devil.

b) I told you that Wales put ... the book. Well, there was only one entrance ... the tent and I was standing ... my back ... Captain Wales. He was standing ... the table, saying that it was all nonsense to be frightened ... opening a book.

3. Translate the following using a suitable 'put'-combination from the brackets. Don't forget that

'put' with different prepositions has different meanings. The only exception is 'put down' meaning both 'класть' and 'записывать'.

1. Он положил (put down) книгу в кожаном переплете на маленький стол.
2. Мы отложили (put off) этот неприятный разговор.
3. Я не буду мириться (put up with) с таким положением.
4. Почему она записала (put down) только твою фамилию?
5. Отложи (put aside) книгу и займись (get down to) делом.
6. Почему ты остановилась (put up at) в гостинице, а не у меня?
7. Он перечитал письмо и убрал (put away) его.

**4. Prepositions of time. Complete the sentences, using 'in', 'at', 'on' in phrases denoting time.**

1. There was nothing to do ... weekends and he was just wondering about the city.
2. They went swimming ... Sunday morning, and ... the evening they played tennis.
3. I was born ... 1957.
4. I was born ... 25 March, 1957.
5. People in Russia exchange presents ... the year, and not ... Christmas Day (as in some other countries).
6. He is fond of going for walks ... summer because it's still light ... nine o'clock.
7. Was this house built ... the nineteenth century?

**5. Prepositions of time. Translate the sentences, using 'for', 'during', 'within', 'in'. Don't forget that**

the Russian expression 'в течение' has several shadows of meaning rendered by different English prepositions

|             |   |              |          |  |
|-------------|---|--------------|----------|--|
| в течение — | { | во время     | — during | (e.g. during<br>the discussion,<br>the conversation,<br>the excursion, etc.) |
|             |   | за, в, через | — in     |  |
|             |   | в пределах   | — within | (in/within/for 3 days,<br>2 weeks, etc.)                                     |
|             |   | в течение    | — for    |  |

1. В течение двух часов к нему подошло более пятнадцати человек.
2. В течение всего обсуждения он не задал ни одного вопроса.
3. Сообщите нам о своем решении в течение пяти дней.
4. В течение недели работа была закончена.
5. Переговоры (negotiations) продолжались в течение двух недель, но соглашение не было подписано.
6. Сколько времени он отсутствует на занятиях? — В течение двух дней.

**6. Adverbs of time. Answer the questions, using 'once (twice ... 5 times, etc.) a day (a week, a month, etc.)'**

1. How many times a year do you go to a dentist?
2. How many times a day do you have a meal?
3. How many times a month do you go to a hair-dresser?
4. How many times a year do you go on holiday?
5. How many times a week do you go to school?
6. How many times a year do you take exams?

**7. Translate the sentences from the story 'The Blast of the Book', paying special attention to 'as if'-combination.**

1. The book was lying on the table, but on its face, as if he had turned it downwards.
2. The hole looked as if someone had cut his way out of the tent with the sword.
3. The book was lying closed but as if it had just been opened. (p. 57)
4. The large hole looked as if a human body had just passed through it.
5. ... with that terrible book lying on the table, as if it had just been read. (p. 60)
6. Pringle put the book down suddenly, as if it burned his fingers.
7. Openshaw heard a strange noise as if a window was broken.

**8. Open the brackets, using the correct form of the verb. Don't forget that**

after 'as if' the verb should be used either in *Past Simple* (если действия главного и придаточного предложений происходят одновременно) or in *Past Perfect, Past Perfect Continuous* (если действие придаточного предложения предшествует действию главного).

1. They treat her, as if she (be a little girl).
2. The girl looked as if she (have nothing to eat several days).
3. Father Brown spoke, as if he (know the matter, better than Professor).
4. Rudolf came up to the Negro once again, as if he (not to take a card from him a minute before).
5. Why are you telling me about all this, as if it (be good news)?
6. The house looked as if nobody (live in it for a long time).
7. They met him, as if they (except him).

9. Translate the following sentences using 'as it is/was' (used at the end of the sentences).

1. Мне нужно идти. Я и так опаздываю.
2. Слуги боялись, что вор убежит. Но он стоял не шевелясь. Он и так был напуган.
3. Она решила не переписывать письмо и оставить как есть.
4. Зачем вы все это мне объясняете? И так все ясно.
5. Не надо ставить (you'd better not) еще одно кресло в свой кабинет. Там и без того нет места (room).

10. The chart below contains 3 columns listing the following words: subject (column 1), person specializing in the subject (column 2) and the adjective. Remember that suffixes '-ian', '-er' and '-ist' are used when we mean a person specializing in a subject; suffixes '-y' and '-ics' are used when we mean the subject.

| Subject     | Person         | Adjective      |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| 'history    | his'torian     | his'torical    |
|             |                | psycho'logical |
|             | mathema'tician |                |
| bi'ology    |                |                |
|             |                | 'physical      |
|             | architect      |                |
| phi'losophy |                |                |
|             |                | 'chemical      |
|             | arche'ologist  |                |
| science     |                |                |
|             |                | 'musical       |
|             | me'chanic      |                |

11. Translate the following sentences using the verb 'tell'. Don't forget that

the verb 'tell' has a number of meanings such as — 'определить, различить, узнать, понять' (E.g. 'He [Openshaw] could tell at once if a man was dishonest or a humbug.' In this sentence the verb 'to tell' can be translated both as 'сказать' and as 'отличить' — Оупеншоу мог быстро отличить бесчестного человека или обманщика). In the meaning 'определять, различать' the verb 'to tell' is often used with 'can/could'.

1. Все двери были зелеными, и Рудольф не мог отличить ту, за которой жила девушка.
2. Моя тетушка услышала голос, но не могла определить, откуда он раздается (come).
3. По выражению лица сэра Роберта Холмс понял, что тот удивлен и напуган.
4. Мистер Микс не мог определить, какой полицейский сможет отыскать его сестру.
5. Вы можете определить расстояние отсюда до дома на противоположной стороне улицы?
6. Братья-близнецы были так похожи, что только мать могла различить их.

12. The following chart contains 3 columns grouping crimes, types of criminals and the corresponding verbs. Fill in the chart.

| Crime     | Criminal    | Verb      |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|
|           |             | to humbug |
| burglary  |             |           |
|           | murderer    |           |
|           |             | to kidnap |
| robbery   |             |           |
|           | smuggler    |           |
|           |             | to hijack |
| vandalism |             |           |
|           | blackmailer |           |

13. Look at the above table. Say what the criminal is trying to do in each case, and how.

Model: A shoplifter steals goods from a shop while pretending to be a customer.

14. Answer the questions with 'make'-combinations. Don't forget that

the verb 'make' has a number of meanings among which — 'заставлять к.-л. делать ч.-л.' (E.g. Then some instinct made me tell him that he had better not do that, that he had better return the book to Dr. Hankey.)

1. What made Professor Openshaw lose his temper?
2. What made Mr. Pringle turn to Professor Openshaw for help?
3. What were the two reasons that made Pringle believe in the cases of disappearance?
4. What made Pringle leave the book with the Professor's secretary? Why didn't he take it with him to the Professor's study?
5. What made Berridge play a joke on Professor Openshaw?

15. Translate the following using the construction 'make a (good, poor) painter (driver, etc.)' in the meaning 'из него (нее, вас и т.д.) выйдет (хороший, плохой) художник (водитель и т.п.)'

1. Из девушки вышла хорошая продавщица, но владельцу магазина не нравилось, что она часто болела.
2. Берридж был рад, что из его плана получится очень смешная шутка.
3. Из мисс Джеймсон получилась прекрасная жена, хотя ее друзья удивлялись ее замужеству.
4. Сэр Роберт был боксером; кроме того, из него получился лучший наездник Англии.
5. Когда моя тетушка поняла, что из ее старого слуги получился плохой воришка, она велела слугам наказать его.

16. Study the chart and put one of these verbs in the appropriate form in each gap.



1. 'Yes', — replied Pringle. 'It seems he said he was ... it back to Dr. Hankey.'
2. Could you ... my library books for me?
3. I shut the book, wrapped it in brown paper and ... to England intending to return it to Dr. Hankey.
4. Mr. Hopson finished writing the bill and ... it to Major Brown.
5. The servant confessed that he had stolen into my aunt's room to ... her box of money and jewels.
6. Peter, could you ... me to the station on your way to work?
7. In twenty minutes Rudolf was back holding packets he had ... from the restaurant.
8. My aunt hurried down the stairs and ordered the servants to ... with them anything they could find.

17. Study the chart and translate the sentences.

He usually *has* his hair *cut* once a month.

I want *to have* it *done* tomorrow.

Where did you *have* your car *repaired*?

I'd like *to have* those notes *finished*.

18. Answer the following questions, using 'I/he have/had (want/wanted) smth done'.

1. How often do you have your flat decorated?
2. How often do you have your teeth examined?
3. How often do you have your hair cut?
4. When did you last have your hair cut?
5. When did the Professor want to have the notes for his report finished?



**19. Use 'do/did'-construction according to the model.**

Model: The end of his story was that the man *looked* into the book.

The end of his story was that the man *did look* into the book.

1. For one moment Rudolf hesitated but then the true adventurer walked straight to the green door.
2. First my aunt was so frightened she couldn't utter a word. But a minute later she ordered the servants to enter the bedroom.
3. Major Brown couldn't even think of getting on to the wall but a second after he stood on the garden wall.
4. Watch this film. It's well worth watching.
5. Mr. Meeks promised that he would find his sister and he found her.
6. Rudolf firmly believed that the most interesting thing might lie just around the next corner. He wasn't mistaken. He came across the most romantic adventure in his life.
7. Father Brown opened the book as soon as he saw it. But it was all blank pages.

**20. Translate the following sentences, using the 'do/did'-construction.**

1. Моя тетушка не хотела выходить замуж вторично, но после случая с картиной вышла-таки.
2. Непременно посетите Эрмитаж (the Hermitage), когда будете в Санкт-Петербурге.
3. Сэр Роберт хотел скрыть смерть своей сестры, но он все же рассказал всю правду Холмсу.
4. 'Пожалуйста, откройте книгу сами и вы убедитесь, что чуда не произойдет (there'll be no miracle),' — попросил отец Браун профессора.
5. Почему вы не пришли на его вечеринку? Он же ждал вас!
6. Когда Берридж все же исчез, профессор поверил, что это была правда.
7. 'Я полагаю,' — сказал профессор, — 'я действительно заслуживаю такой шутки за то, что я не замечал (for not noticing) моих ближайших помощников.'

**21. Translate the following sentences, using 'won't/wouldn't'-constructions.**

1. 'Берридж ни за что не откроет чужую (other's people's) книгу,' — заверил (assured) профессор Прингла.
2. Родственники советовали моей тетушке выйти замуж вторично, но она и слушать этого не хотела.
3. Некоторые говорили Миксу, что невозможно найти человека в большом городе, но он ни за что не хотел верить в это.
4. Негр предложил Рудольфу карточку, но тот никак не хотел брать ее.
5. Холмс просил сэра Роберта сказать правду, но тот упорно молчал (pronounce/utter a word).

**22. Answer the questions.**

1. What types of phenomena did Professor Openshaw study?
2. What was there in Mr. Pringle's letter, addressed to Professor Openshaw?
3. Did the Professor find anything suspicious in Mr. Pringle's appearance? What did the Professor like about the missionary?
4. Under what circumstances was the book mentioned in the story for the first time?
5. Who had the book belonged to before?
6. When was the magic of the book demonstrated for the 1st time?
7. What were the reasons that made Pringle believe the story about the man's disappearance?
8. Under what circumstances did Captain Wales disappear?
9. What was Pringle's first intention after he brought the book back to England?
10. Did the Professor believe Pringle? Give your reasons.
11. Why didn't Pringle bring the book straight to the Professor?
12. Why was the Professor so sure that the magic book would be quite safe with Berridge?
13. What conclusion did the Professor come to when he made sure that Berridge was gone? Why did he come to such a conclusion?
14. Why was the Professor unable to describe Berridge?
15. Why did Pringle suggest the Professor go to Dr. Hankey? Did they find him there?

16. What news did the Professor learn from the telephone conversation with Pringle?
17. What news about Berridge did the Professor learn from Father Brown?
18. Why did Berridge choose such a simple disguise as thick red beard?
19. What was the main argument that helped Father Brown to assure the Professor that not a single man had disappeared.
20. What did Father Brown mean when he said: 'He [Berridge] never disappeared. He appeared.'
21. How many roles did Berridge play? How did he manage to play them?
22. What for did Berridge play such a joke on Professor Openshaw?
23. Why did it take Father Brown less time to solve the puzzle with the book?

**23. Talking points.**

1. Give as much background information about (a) Professor Openshaw, (b) Berridge, (c) Father Brown as you possibly can.
2. Give at least two reasons explaining why Professor Openshaw wanted to tell the results of his conversation with Mr. Pringle to Father Brown.
3. Say if the author of the story was right saying that 'Openshaw was a man of great detective ability.' Give your reasons.
4. Find the 'last drop' that assured Professor Openshaw of the magic power of the book.
5. Reconstruct the logic of Professor's reasoning. Explain how he came to the conclusion that Mr. Pringle's story was true.
6. Find a fact (or facts) to prove that Father Brown was more observant than his friends?
7. Give the moral of the story (if there is any).

**A**

- ability** [ə'bilɪtɪ] *n* способность, умение  
**able** [eɪbl] *a* умелый, умеющий, способный  
**be able** БЫТЬ в состоянии, мочь  
**aboard** [ə'bo:d] *adv* на корабль, на борт; *prep* на корабле, на борту;  
**above** [ə'baʊ] *adv* наверху; выше; наверх  
**above all** больше всего  
**absent** ['æbsənt] *a* отсутствующий  
**be absent** отсутствовать  
**absolutely** ['æbsəlu:tli] *adv* безусловно, совершенно  
**absurd** [əb'sɜ:d] *a* нелепый, абсурдный  
**accept** [æk'sept] *v* принимать  
**acquaintance** [ə'kweɪntəns] *n* знакомство; знакомый  
**across** [ə'krɒs] *prep* через, сквозь  
**act** [ækt] *n* акт, действие; *v* действовать, поступать  
**action** ['ækʃn] *n* действие, поступок  
**active** ['æktɪv] *a* активный, деятельный  
**actor** ['æktə] *n* актер  
**adapt** [ə'dæpt] *v* адаптировать, сокращать, упрощать  
**add** [æd] *v* прибавлять, добавлять, увеличивать, улучшать  
**additional** [ə'dɪʃənəl] *a* добавочный, дополнительный  
**address** [ə'dres] *n* адрес; *v* обращаться (к)  
**admiration** [ˌædmə'reɪʃ(ə)n] *n* восхищение, восторг  
**advantage** [əd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ] *n* преимущество, выгода  
**adventure** [əd'ventʃə] *n* приключение  
**adventurer** [əd'ventʃərə] *n* искатель приключений  
**adventurous** [əd'ventʃərəs] *a* смелый, отважный, предприимчивый  
**advertise** ['ædvətaɪz] *v* помещать объявление  
**advertisement** [əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt] *n* объявление, реклама  
**advertising office** ['ædvətaɪzɪŋ'ɒfɪs] отдел объявлений  
**advice** [əd'vaɪs] *n* совет  
**afford** [ə'fɔ:d] *v* быть в состоянии; позволить себе  
**Africa** ['æfrɪkə] *n* Африка  
**African** ['æfrɪkən] *n* африканец  
**aft** [ɑ:ft] *adv мор.* в кормовой части, на корме  
**afterwards** ['ɑ:ftəwədz] *adv* после  
**against** [ə'geɪnst] *prep* против, напротив; рядом, у  
**age** [eɪdʒ] *n* возраст  
**aged** ['eɪdʒɪd] *a* пожилой

**agency** ['eidzənsɪ] *n* агентство  
**agent** ['eidzənt] *n* агент  
**agony** ['æɡəni] *n* агония  
**agree** [ə'ɡri:] *v* соглашаться; уговариваться о чем-л.  
**alarm** [ə'lɑ:m] *n* смятение, страх, тревога  
**all** [ɔ:l] *a* весь, все  
    **after all** в конце концов  
    **all right** хорошо, в хорошем состоянии, в порядке; *разг.* ладно  
    **all the same** все равно  
    **at all** совсем  
    **not ... at all** ничуть, нисколько  
**aloft** [ə'lɒft] *adv* наверху, на реях  
    **from aloft** сверху  
**alone** [ə'ləʊn] *a* один, одинокий  
**along** [ə'lɒŋ] *adv* вперед; с собой  
    **along with** вместе  
**also** ['ɔ:lsəʊ] *adv* также, тоже  
**although** [ɔ:l'dəʊ] *conj* хотя; несмотря на то, что  
**altogether** [ɔ:ltə'geðə] *adv* вполне, совершенно  
**ancestor** ['ænsɪstə] *n* предок, прародитель  
**anchor** ['æŋkə] *n* якорь; *v* стать на якорь, бросить якорь  
**ancient** ['eɪnfənt] *a* древний  
**anniversary** [æni'vɜ:səri] *n* годовщина  
**anxious** ['æŋkʃəs] *a* озабоченный, беспокоящийся  
    **be anxious about somebody** беспокоиться за кого-л.  
**anyhow** ['enihaʊ] *adv* во всяком случае, как бы то ни было  
**anyway** ['eniwei] *adv* так или иначе; никак; во всяком случае; что бы то ни было; как никак  
**apart** [ə'pɑ:t] *adv* в стороне; врозь, в отдельности  
**apathetic** [æpə'θetik] *a* равнодушный, безразличный, апатичный  
**appear** [ə'piə] *v* появляться; казаться  
**appearance** [ə'piərəns] *n* внешность; появление; призрак  
**apologize** [ə'pɒlədʒaɪz] *v* извиняться  
**arm** [ɑ:m] *v* вооружать(ся)  
**arm-chair** ['ɑ:mtʃeə] *n* кресло  
**around** [ə'raʊnd] *adv* (по)всюду; *prep* вокруг; около; по  
**arrange** [ə'reɪndʒ] *v* приводить в порядок; устраиваться; договариваться  
**arrival** [ə'raɪvl] *n* прибытие  
**arrive** [ə'raɪv] *v* прибывать, достигать  
**art** [ɑ:t] *n* искусство

**article** ['ɑ:tɪkl] *n* предмет  
**ashore** [ə'ʃɔ:] *adv* на берег; на берегу  
**as if** [əz'ɪf] *conj* как будто  
**aside** [ə'saɪd] *adv* в сторону  
**assure** [ə'sʊə] *v* уверять  
**astonishing** [əs'tɒnɪʃɪŋ] *a* удивительный, изумительный  
**astonishment** [əs'tɒnɪʃmənt] *n* изумление  
**attack** [ə'tæk] *n* атака, нападение; *v* нападать  
**attention** [ə'tenʃn] *n* внимание  
    **pay attention to** обращать внимание на  
**attentively** [ə'tentɪvli] *adv* внимательно; вежливо  
**attitude** ['ætɪtju:d] *n* отношение  
**avenue** ['ævɪnju:] *n* широкая улица, проспект  
**avoid** [ə'vɔɪd] *v* избегать  
**awake** [ə'weɪk] *a* бодрствующий  
    **be awake** бодрствовать, не спать  
**await** [ə'weɪt] *v* ожидать  
**away** [ə'wei] *adv* далеко, прочь, на расстоянии  
    **give away** отдать  
**awful** ['ɔ:ful] *a* внушающий страх; *разг.* ужасный

**В**

**back** [bæk] *n* спина; *a* задний; *adv* назад, обратно  
**backward** ['bækwəd] *adv* назад  
**baggage** ['bæɡɪdʒ] *n* багаж  
**bandit** ['bændɪt] *n* разбойник, бандит  
**bang** [bæŋ] *n* удар, стук; *v* громко ударить, громко хлопнуть (дверью)  
**bank** [bæŋk] *n* банк; отмель; берег (реки)  
**banker** ['bæŋkə] *n* банкир  
**bare** [beə] *n* обнаженный; пустой; лишенный чего-л.  
**barrow** ['bærəʊ] *n* тачка  
**basement** ['beɪsmənt] *n* подвал; полуподвальный этаж  
**beach** [bi:tʃ] *n* пляж  
**beard** [biəd] *n* борода  
**beast** [bi:st] *n* зверь  
**beauty** ['bju:ti] *n* красота; красавица  
**beer** [biə] *n* пиво  
**became** [bi'keɪm] *см.* become  
**because of** [bi'kɔzəv] *prep* из-за, по причине  
**become of** [bi'kɒm] *v* (became, become) делаться, становиться  
    **what has become of her?** что с ней случилось?

**beg** [beg] *v* просить, умолять  
**beg pardon** просить прощения  
**behave** [bi'heiv] *v* вести себя  
**believe** [bi'li:v] *v* верить; думать, полагать  
**belong** [bi'lɒŋ] *v* принадлежать  
**below** [bi'ləu] *adv* ниже, внизу; вниз, под  
**bend** [bend] (bent, bent) *v* склонить(ся), сгибать(ся), гнуть(ся)  
**beneath** [bi'ni:θ] *adv* внизу, под  
**bent** [bent] *см.* bend  
**beside** [bi'saɪd] *prep* рядом с; около  
**besides** [bi'saɪdz] *adv* кроме того; *prep* кроме  
**bet** [bet] *n* пари, ставка; *v* (bet, bet) держать пари, биться об заклад  
**bet on (against)** держать пари за (против)  
**beyond** [bi'jɒnd] *adv* вдали; на расстоянии; *prep* за (пределами)  
**bill** [bil] *n* счет; *амер.* банкнота  
**bit**<sup>1</sup> [bit] *n* кусочек  
**a bit** немного  
**not a bit** нисколько  
**bit**<sup>2</sup> [bit] *см.* bite  
**bite** [baɪt] *v* (bit, bitten) кусать(ся)  
**blame** [bleɪm] *v* признать виновным, осуждать, считать виновным  
**blank** [blæŋk] *a* пустой, чистый, неисписанный, незаполненный  
**blanket** ['blæŋkɪt] *n* одеяло (шерстяное)  
**blast** [blɑ:st] *n* проклятье, колдовство  
**blew** [blu:] *см.* blow  
**blind** [blaɪnd] *a* слепой  
**blood** [blʌd] *n* кровь  
**block** [blɒk] *n* квартал  
**blow** [bləʊ] *n* удар  
**blow** [bləʊ] *v* (blew, blown) дуть  
**blow up** взорвать  
**board** [bɔ:d] *n* доска  
**on board the schooner** на борту шхуны  
**body** ['bɒdi] *n* корпус; тело  
**bone** [bəʊn] *n* кость  
**borrow** ['bɒrəʊ] *v* (from, of) занимать, одалживать  
**bother** ['bɒθə] *v* беспокоить, надоедать  
**bottle** ['bɒtl] *n* бутылка  
**bottom** ['bɒtəm] *n* дно  
**bow** [bəʊ] *n* нос (корабля); *v* кланяться  
**boy** [bɔɪ] *n мор.* юнга

**boyish** ['bɔɪʃ] *a* мальчишеский; живой  
**brain** [breɪn] *n* мозг; рассудок, ум  
**brandy** ['brændɪ] *n* коньяк, бренди  
**brass plate** ['brɑ:s'pleɪt] *n* медная дощечка (на двери)  
**brave** [breɪv] *a* смелый, храбрый  
**break** [breɪk] *v* (broke, broken) ломать, разбивать; прерывать  
**break the record** побить рекорд  
**break the silence (word)** нарушать молчание, слово  
**break through** прорываться  
**breath** [breθ] *n* дыхание; вздох  
**breed** [bri:d] *n* порода  
**breeze** [bri:z] *n* бриз  
**brig** [brɪŋ] *n* бриг  
**bright** [braɪt] *a* яркий, блестящий; способный, талантливый  
**brilliant** ['brɪljənt] *a* блестящий, выдающийся  
**bring** [brɪŋ] *v* (brought, brought) приносить, приводить  
**bring out** вывести наружу, выявить  
**broad** [brɔ:d] *a* широкий  
**broke** [brəʊk] *см.* break  
**broken** [brəʊkn] *см.* break  
**broom** [brʊm] *n* метла  
**brought** [brɔ:t] *см.* bring  
**bullet** ['bulɪt] *n* пуля  
**bundle** [bʌndl] *n* узел  
**burn** [bɜ:n] *v* (burnt, burnt) гореть, сгорать; жечь  
**burnt** [bɜ:nt] *см.* burn  
**bury** ['berɪ] *v* хоронить; зарывать в землю  
**burst** [bɜ:st] *v* (burst, burst) разразиться; лопнуть; оторваться  
**burst into tears** разрыдаться  
**burst into laughter** рассмеяться  
**bush** [bʊʃ] *n* куст  
**business** ['bɪznɪs] *n* дело, занятие; торговое предприятие, фирма  
**burst** [bɜ:st] *см.* burst  
**but** [bʌt] *сj* но, а; кроме, за исключением  
**butler** ['bʌtlə] *n* дворецкий  
**button** ['bʌtn] *n* пуговица; *v* застегивать(ся) на пуговицы  
**С**  
**cabin** ['kæbɪn] *n* кабина; каюта; салон  
**cafe** ['kæfeɪ] *n* кафе  
**calculation** [ˌkælkju'leɪʃn] *n* вычисление, расчет; обдумывание

**call** [kɔ:l] *v* называть, звать; созывать  
**call at** зайти (куда-л.)  
**call on** навестить (кого-л.)  
**calm** [kɑ:m] *n* спокойствие; безветрие; *мор.* штиль; *a* спокойный  
**calmly** ['kɑ:mli] *adv* спокойно; тихо  
**came** [keɪm] *см.* come  
**candidate** ['kændɪdeɪt] *n* кандидат  
**canvas** ['kænvəs] *n* холст, парусина  
**captain** ['kæptɪn] *n* *воен.* капитан  
**capture** ['kæptʃə] *v* захватывать силой  
**carbine** ['kɑ:bain] *n* карабин  
**card** [kɑ:d] *n* карточка; визитная карточка; игральная карта  
**care** [keə] *n* забота, попечение, уход; осторожность, тщательность;  
*v* заботиться (for, of, about)  
**careful** ['keəfʊl] *a* тщательный; внимательный; осторожный  
**careless** ['keəlis] *a* беззаботный; неосторожный; небрежный, невнимательный  
**carelessly** ['keəlisli] *adv* небрежно, невнимательно, беззаботно  
**cargo** ['kɑ:gəʊ] *n* карго, груз  
**carpet** ['kɑ:pɪt] *n* ковер  
**carriage** ['kæriɪdʒ] *n* карета, экипаж  
**carry** ['kæri] *v* нести, носить; увлекать за собой  
**be carried away** увлечься  
**carry out** выносить  
**case**<sup>1</sup> [keɪs] *n* дело; случай; обстоятельство  
**case**<sup>2</sup> [keɪs] *n* коробка, ящик, чемодан  
**cast off** [kɑ:st] *v* (the warps) отдать (швартовы), отчаливать (от мола)  
**catch** [kætʃ] *n* улов; *v* (caught, caught) ловить, поймать, схватить  
**catch hold (of)** ухватиться (за)  
**catch one's eyes** поймать чей-л. взгляд  
**caught** [kɔ:t] *см.* catch  
**ceiling** ['si:lɪŋ] *n* потолок  
**cellar** ['selə] *n* подвал  
**central heating** ['sentrəl 'hi:tɪŋ] центральное отопление  
**centre** ['sentə] *n* центр  
**certain** ['sɜ:tɪn] *a* определенный, некий, уверенный  
**certainly** ['sɜ:tɪnli] *adv* конечно  
**challenge** ['tʃælɪndʒ] *n* вызов (на состязание); *v* вызывать на состязание  
**champagne** [ʃæm'peɪn] *n* шампанское

**chance** [tʃɑ:ns] *n* случай; возможность;  
**by chance** случайно  
**change**<sup>1</sup> [tʃeɪndʒ] *v* менять, изменять  
**change**<sup>2</sup> [tʃeɪndʒ] *n* перемена, изменение; мелочь, мелкие деньги  
**character** ['kærɪktə] *n* фигура, личность; характеристика, репутация; *разг.* оригинал, чудак  
**cheap** [tʃi:p] *a* дешевый  
**check**<sup>1</sup> [tʃek] *n* клетка (на материи)  
**check**<sup>2</sup> (up) ['tʃek'ʌp] *v* проверять  
**cheek** [tʃi:k] *n* щека  
**chin** [tʃɪn] *n* подбородок  
**chorus** ['kɔ:rəs] *n* хор  
**chorus girl** хористка  
**cigar** [sɪ'gɑ:] *n* сигара  
**cigar-case** [sɪ'gɑ:kɛɪs] *n* портсигар  
**civilised** ['sɪvɪlaɪzd] *a* цивилизованный; культурный  
**claim** [kleɪm] *n* претензия, требование  
**clap** [klæp] *v* хлопать, аплодировать  
**clay** [kleɪ] *n* глина  
**cleanliness** ['kli:nlɪnis] *n* чистота; чистоплотность  
**clean-shaven** [kli:n'seɪvən] *a* чисто выбритый  
**clear** [kliə] *a* ясный, светлый; понятный; *v* рассеивать (сомнения)  
**clerk** [kla:k] *n* клерк, конторский служащий  
**click** [kɪk] *n* щелканье; *v* щелкать  
**client** ['klaɪənt] *n* клиент  
**cliff** [klɪf] *n* крутой обрыв; утес  
**climb** [klaɪm] *v* подниматься, карабкаться  
**cloak** [kləʊk] *n* плащ  
**close**<sup>1</sup> [kləʊz] *a* близкий; *adv* близко  
**close**<sup>2</sup> [kləʊz] *v* закрывать  
**closed** [kləʊzd] *v* закрытый  
**clothed** [kləʊθd] *a* одетый  
**cloud** [klaʊd] *n* туча  
**throw a cloud upon** бросать тень (на кого-л.)  
**clue** [klu:] *n* ключ (к разгадке чего-л.)  
**coach** [kəʊtʃ] *n* карета, экипаж  
**coach station** остановка автобусов, карет  
**coachman** ['kəʊtʃmən] *n* кучер  
**coal** [kəʊl] *n* уголь  
**coal cellar** ['kəʊl'selə] угольный подвал  
**coal-hole** ['kəʊlhəʊl] *n* люк для спуска угля в подвал

**coffin** ['kɒfɪn] *n* гроб  
**coil** [kɔɪl] *n* виток; кольцо (о веревке и т.п.)  
**collar** ['kɒlə] *n* воротник  
**collect** [kə'lekt] *v* собирать(ся)  
**college** ['kɒlɪdʒ] *n* колледж  
**colossal** ['kɒləs(ə)l] *a* колоссальный, грандиозный  
**colourless** ['kʌlələs] *a* бесцветный  
**combine** [kəm'baɪn] *v* объединяться; смешиваться  
**come** [kʌm] *v* (came, come) приходить, прибывать, приезжать; случаться, происходить, бывать  
    **come across** встречать(ся), наталкиваться(ся)  
    **come on** пойдем  
    **come out** выйти наружу, обнаруживаться  
    **come to** (oneself) приходить в себя  
    **come up** (to) подходить (к); выходить наверх  
**comfort** ['kʌmfət] *v* утешать  
**comfortable** ['kʌmfətəbl] *a* удобный  
**comic** ['kɒmɪk] *a* комичный  
**commander** [kə'mɑ:ndə] *n* командир, начальник  
**commit suicide** [kə'mɪt'sju:saɪd] покончить жизнь самоубийством  
**common** ['kɒmən] *a* общий; обычный  
**companion** [kəm'pænjən] *n* товарищ; компаньон; соучастник  
**companion-ladder** [kəm'pænjən 'lædə] *n* мор. сходной трап  
**company** ['kʌmpəni] *n* компания; общество  
    **in company** в обществе  
**complain** [kəm'pleɪn] *v* жаловаться  
**completely** [kəm'pli:tli] *adv* совершенно, полностью  
**conceal** [kən'si:l] *v* скрывать; умалчивать; прятать  
**concentrate** ['kɒnsəntreɪt] *v* сосредотачиваться  
**conclusion** [kən'klu:ʒn] *n* заключение, умозаключение  
**conduct** ['kɒndʌkt] *n* поведение  
**confess** [kən'fes] *v* признаваться  
**confession** [kən'feʃn] *n* исповедь; признание  
**confidential** [kənfi'denʃəl] *a* конфиденциальный, секретный  
**consider** [kən'sɪdə] *v* рассматривать; обсуждать; обдумывать  
**conspiracy** [kən'spɪrəsi] *n* конспирация; тайный сговор, заговор  
**conspirator** [kən'spɪrətə] *n* заговорщик  
**consult** [kən'sʌlt] *v* советоваться, совещаться  
**contents** ['kɒntənts] *n* содержание, содержимое  
**contradict** [kɒntrə'dɪkt] *v* противоречить  
**contradiction** [kɒntrə'dɪkʃn] *n* противоречие

**contrary** ['kɒntrəri] *a* противоположный;  
    **on the contrary** наоборот  
**conversation** [kɒnvə'seɪʃn] *n* разговор, беседа  
**cook** [kʊk] *n* мор. кок; *v* стряпать, готовить пищу  
**cool** [ku:l] *a* прохладный; спокойный; хладнокровный  
**copy** ['kɒpi] *n* копия, экземпляр; *v* переписывать, копировать  
**correct** [kə'rekt] *v* исправлять  
**correspondent** [kɒrɪs'pɒndənt] *n* корреспондент  
**corridor** ['kɒrɪdɔ:] *n* коридор  
**cost** [kɒst] *n* стоимость; *v* (cost, cost) стоить  
**cottage** ['kɒtɪdʒ] *n* коттедж; загородный дом  
**count** [kaʊnt] *v* считать  
    **count out** отсчитать  
**country-house** ['kʌntri'haʊs] *n* загородный дом  
**couple** ['kʌpl] *n* пара  
**courage** ['kʌrɪdʒ] *n* смелость, мужество  
**courageous** [kə'reɪdʒəs] *a* отважный, смелый  
**cover** ['kʌvə] *n* крышка, покрывало; *v* покрывать, прикрывать; пройти дистанцию  
**coward** ['kaʊəd] *n* трус  
**crash** [kræʃ] *n* грохот, треск; *v* разбить, разрушить  
**create** [kri'eɪt] *v* создавать, творить  
**creature** ['kri:tʃə] *n* создание, живое существо  
**crew** [kru:] *n* экипаж (судна)  
**crime** [kraɪm] *n* преступление  
**criminal** ['krɪmɪnəl] *n* преступник; *a* преступный  
**criticize** ['krɪtɪsaɪz] *v* критиковать  
**cross** [krɒs] *v* пересекать, переходить  
**crossly** ['krɒsli] *adv* сердито, сварливо  
**crowd** [kraʊd] *n* толпа  
**crowded** ['kraʊdɪd] *a* переполненный; битком набитый; перенаселенный; переполненный народом  
**crow's-nest** ['kraʊznest] *n* воронье гнездо; мор. наблюдательный пост (на мачте)  
**cruise** [kru:z] *n* морское путешествие, плавание  
**cry** [kraɪ] *n* крик, вопль, плач; *v* (cried, cried) плакать; кричать; взывать  
    **give a cry** закричать, вскрикнуть  
**cure** [kjʊə] *n* лечение; *v* излечивать, исцелять  
**curiously** ['kjʊəriəslɪ] *adv* странно, необычно  
**curling** ['kɜ:lɪŋ] *a* выющийся, курчавый

**curtain** ['kɜ:tɪn] *n* занавеска  
**cut**<sup>1</sup> [kʌt] *v* (cut, cut) резать, разрезать, отрезать  
**cut**<sup>2</sup> [kʌt] *n* царапина, разрез, порез

## D

**daily** ['deɪli] *adv* ежедневно  
**damp** [dæmp] *a* сырой, влажный  
**danger** ['deɪndʒə] *n* опасность  
    **in danger** в опасности  
**dangerous** ['deɪndʒərəs] *a* опасный  
**dare** [deə] *v* сметь, осмеливаться  
**daredevil** ['deə,devl] *a* отважный, дерзкий, опрометчивый  
**dark** [dɑ:k] *n* темнота, тьма; *a* темный  
**darkness** ['dɑ:kni:s] *n* темнота, тьма  
**dark-skinned** ['dɑ:k skɪnd] *a* смуглый  
**dawn** [dɔ:n] *n* заря, рассвет  
**dead** [ded] *a* мертвый  
**deal** [di:l] *n* количество  
    **a great deal** много  
**death** [deθ] *n* смерть  
**deathly** ['deθli] *adv* смертельно  
**debt** [det] *n* долг (денежный)  
**decision** [di'si:ʒn] *n* решение  
**deck** [dek] *n* палуба  
**declare** [di'kleə] *v* объявлять  
**decorate** ['dekəreɪt] *v* украшать  
**deep** [di:p] *a* глубокий; *adv* глубоко  
**deeply** ['di:pli] *adv* глубоко  
**defeat** [di'fi:t] *v* побеждать, наносить поражение  
**definite** ['defɪnɪt] *a* определенный, точный  
**definitely** ['defɪnɪtli] *adv* определенно, точно  
**delay** [di'lei] *n* задержка  
**delight** [di'laɪt] *n* восторг, восхищение  
**demand** [di'mɑ:nd] *n* требование, запрос; *v* требовать  
**description** [dɪs'kripʃn] *n* описание; изображение  
**deserve** [di'zɜ:v] *v* заслуживать  
**desire** [di'zaɪə] *n* желание; *v* желать  
**design** [di'zain] *n* проект  
**despair** [dɪs'peə] *n* отчаяние, безнадежность  
**desperate** ['despəreɪt] *a* отчаянный, безнадежный  
**detail** ['di:teɪl] *n* подробность, деталь

**detective** [di'tektɪv] *n* агент сыскной полиции, сыщик; *a* детективный  
**devil** ['devl] *n* дьявол, черт, бес  
**devote** [di'vəʊt] *v* посвящать  
**devoted** [di'vəʊtɪd] *a* преданный  
**die** [daɪ] *v* умереть  
**difference** ['dɪfrəns] *n* разница; различие  
**different** ['dɪfrənt] *a* различный; разный; другой  
**differently** ['dɪfrəntli] *adv* иначе, по-другому  
**difficulty** ['dɪfɪkəlti] *n* трудность, затруднение  
**dim** [dɪm] *a* неясный; смутный  
**dimly** ['dɪmli] *adv* смутно, неясно  
**dine** [daɪn] *v* обедать  
**dip** [dɪp] *n* погружение; *v* погружать(ся), окуна́ть(ся)  
**direction** [dɪ'rekʃn] *n* направление  
**directory** [dɪ'rektəri] *n* адресная книга; справочник  
**disappear** [,dɪsə'piə] *v* исчезать  
**disappearance** [,dɪsə'piərəns] *n* исчезновение  
**disappointment** [,dɪsə'pɔɪntmənt] *n* разочарование; досада  
**discipline** ['dɪsɪplɪn] *n* дисциплина, порядок  
**discover** [dɪs'kʌvə] *v* обнаруживать  
**discuss** [dɪs'kʌs] *v* обсуждать  
**discussion** [dɪs'kʌʃn] *n* обсуждение, дискуссия  
**disguise** [dɪs'gaɪz] *n* переодевание, маскировка; маска; *v* переодеваться, маскироваться  
**dishonest** [dɪs'ɒnɪst] *a* нечестный; мошеннический  
**distance** ['dɪstəns] *n* расстояние, дистанция  
    **at a distance** на расстояние  
**distant** ['dɪstənt] *a* далекий, отдаленный  
**distinctly** [dɪs'tɪŋktli] *adv* ясно, отчетливо  
**district** ['dɪstrɪkt] *n* район  
**dive** [daɪv] *v* нырять  
**dizzy** ['dɪzi] *a* чувствующий головокружение;  
    **be dizzy** чувствовать головокружение  
**do** [du:] *v* (did, done) делать, выполнять  
    **that will do** хватит, довольно  
**dock** [dɒk] *n* док, разг. пристань  
**doorway** ['dɔ:weɪ] *n* дверной проем  
    **in the doorway** в дверях  
**doubt** [daʊt] *n* сомнение; *v* сомневаться  
**Dr.=Doctor** ['dɒktə] *n* доктор, врач

**dozen** ['dʌzn] *n* дюжина  
**drag** [dræg] *v* тащить, тянуть  
**drag out** вытащить  
**dragon** ['dræɡən] *n* дракон  
**dramatist** ['dræmətɪst] *n* драматург  
**draw**<sup>1</sup> [drɔ:] *v* (drew, drawn) рисовать, чертить  
**draw**<sup>2</sup> *v* (drew, drawn) тащить; тянуть; вытаскивать; притягивать; привлекать (внимание)  
**drawn** [drɔ:n] *см.* draw  
**dream** [dri:m] *n* сон; мечта; *v* (dreamt, dreamed) видеть сон, дремать; мечтать  
**dreamt** [dremt] *см.* dream  
**dreamy** ['dri:mi] *a* мечтательный  
**dressmaker** ['dresmeɪkə] *n* портниха  
**drew** [dru:] *см.* draw  
**drip** [drɪp] *v* капать  
**drive** [draɪv] *v* (drove, driven) гнать; ехать; править (лошадьми)  
**driven** ['drɪvn] *см.* drive  
**driver** ['draɪvə] *n* водитель, шофер; кучер  
**truck driver** водитель грузовой машины  
**drop** [drɒp] *v* ронять; бросать; опускаться  
**drove** [drəʊv] *см.* drive  
**drown** [draʊn] *v* топить  
**drown oneself** ['draʊn] утопиться  
**to be drowned** утонуть  
**dry** [draɪ] *a* сухой; *v* высыхать, сушить(ся)  
**duel** ['dju:əl] *n* дуэль, поединок  
**dull** [dʌl] *a* скучный  
**during** ['dʒuəriŋ] *prep* во время, в течение  
**duty** ['dju:ti] *n* долг, обязанность

## Е

**each** [i:tʃ] *pron* каждый  
**each other** друг друга  
**to each other** друг другу  
**earn** [ɜ:n] *v* зарабатывать  
**earn one's living** зарабатывать на жизнь  
**ease** [i:z] *n* непринужденность  
**to be at one's ease** чувствовать себя непринужденно  
**ill at ease** не по себе  
**eccentric** [ɪk'sentri:k] *a* эксцентричный, странный

**edge** [edʒ] *n* край  
**education** [ˌedʒu:'keɪʃn] *n* образование  
**effect** [ɪ'fekt] *n* следствие, результат; действие, эффект  
**eh** [eɪ] *int* вот как? не правда ли?  
**either**<sup>1</sup> ['aɪðə] *adv* также; *pron* каждый; и тот и другой  
**either**<sup>2</sup> ['aɪðə] *conj* или  
**either ... or ...** или ... или ...  
**elderly** ['eldəli] *a* пожилой, почтенный  
**eldest** ['eldɪst] *a* старший  
**electric** [ɪ'lektrɪk] *a* электрический  
**embarrassed** [ɪm'bærəst] *a* смущенный  
**embrace** [ɪm'breɪs] *v* обнимать  
**employer** [ɪm'plɔɪə] *n* наниматель, хозяин  
**empty** ['emptɪ] *a* пустой  
**end** [end] *n* конец; *v* кончаться  
**energetic** [ˌenə'dʒetɪk] *a* энергичный  
**energy** ['enədʒɪ] *n* энергия, сила  
**engine** ['endʒɪn] *n* мотор; паровоз  
**engine-room** ['endʒɪnrʊm] *n* машинное отделение  
**enjoy** [ɪn'dʒɔɪ] *v* наслаждаться  
**enlarge** [ɪn'la:dʒ] *v* увеличивать(ся), расширять(ся)  
**enter** ['entə] *v* входить  
**enthusiasm** [ɪn'θju:zɪəzəm] *n* энтузиазм, восторг  
**entrance** ['entrəns] *n* вход  
**episode** ['epɪsəʊd] *n* эпизод  
**equal** ['i:kwəl] *a* равный, одинаковый  
**escape** [ɪs'keɪp] *v* бежать (из плена, тюрьмы); избежать (опасности), спастись  
**et cetera** [ɪt'setərə] *лат.* и так далее  
**European** [ˌjʊərə'pi:ən] *a* европейский  
**event** [ɪ'vent] *n* событие  
**ever** ['evə] *adv* когда-нибудь, когда-либо  
**evidence** ['eɪvɪdəns] *n* доказательство; улика  
**evident** ['eɪvɪdənt] *a* очевидный  
**evidently** ['eɪvɪdəntli] *adv* очевидно  
**exactly** [ɪg'zæktli] *adv* точно; как раз; именно; совершенно верно (в ответе)  
**exam** [ɪg'zæm] = examination [ɪg'zæmɪ'neɪʃn] *n* экзамен  
**examine** [ɪg'zæmɪn] *v* экзаменовать; осматривать  
**examiner** [ɪg'zæmɪnə] *n* экзаменатор  
**excellent** ['eksələnt] *a* отличный



**except** [ɪk'sept] *prep* кроме, исключая; за исключением  
**excited** [ɪk'saɪtɪd] *a* возбужденный, взволнованный; оживленный  
**be (get) excited** (раз)волноваться  
**excitement** [ɪk'saɪtmənt] *n* возбуждение  
**exclaim** [ɪks'kleɪm] *v* восклицать  
**exclamation** [ˈɛksklə'meɪʃn] *n* восклицание  
**exist** [ɪg'zɪst] *v* существовать  
**expect** [ɪks'pekt] *v* ожидать; рассчитывать; полагать  
**expedition** [ˌɛksprɪ'dɪʃn] *n* экспедиция  
**expel** [ɪks'pel] *v* выгонять, исключать  
**expense** [ɪks'pens] *n* трата, расход  
**expensive** [ɪks'pensɪv] *a* дорогой, дорого стоящий  
**explanation** [ˌɛksplə'neɪʃn] *n* объяснение  
**expression** [ɪks'preʃn] *n* выражение  
**eyebrow** ['aɪbraʊ] *n* бровь

## F

**face** [feɪs] *n* лицо; *v* стоять лицом (к чему-л.)  
**fade** [feɪd] *v* выцветать, увядать  
**fail** [feɪl] *v* потерпеть неудачу  
**failure** ['feɪljə] *n* неудача; неудачник  
**faint** [feɪnt] *n* обморок; *v* падать в обморок  
**fair** [feə] *a* прекрасный; светлый; светловолосый  
**fairy-tale** ['feərɪteɪl] *n* (волшебная) сказка  
**faithfully** ['feɪθfʊli] *adv* преданно, верно  
**fall** [fɔ:l] *v* (fell, fallen) падать  
**fall asleep** заснуть  
**fall ill** заболеть  
**fall in love** влюбиться  
**fall open** открыться  
**false** [fɔ:ls] *a* ложный, ошибочный; фальшивый, обманчивый  
**fame** [feɪm] *n* слава  
**familiar** [fə'mɪljə] *a* близкий; хорошо знакомый, привычный  
**fan** [fæn] *v* обмахиваться  
**fantastically** [fæn'tæstɪkəli] *adv* фантастически, нереально  
**far** [fɑ:] (farther, further; farthest, furthest) *adv* далеко, на большом расстоянии  
**so far** до сих пор, пока  
**farce** [fɑ:s] *n* фарс; шутка  
**farther** ['fɑ:ðə] *a* более отдаленный (сравнит. степень от far), дальнейший; дальний; *adv* дальше, далее (сравнит. степень от far)

**fate** [feɪt] *n* судьба, рок; гибель  
**fault** [fɔ:lt] *n* ошибка; вина  
**favourite** ['feɪvərɪt] *a* любимый, излюбленный  
**fear** [fiə] *n* страх; *v* бояться  
**fearlessly** ['fiəlɪsli] *adv* бесстрашно  
**fee** [fi:] *n* гонорар, плата  
**feel** [fi:l] *v* (felt, felt) чувствовать; нащупывать, ощупывать  
**feel unhappy** чувствовать себя несчастным  
**feeling** ['fi:lɪŋ] *n* чувство  
**feet** [fi:t] *pl* от foot  
**fell** [fel] *см.* fall  
**fellow** ['feləʊ] *n* разг. человек; парень  
**fellow passenger** спутник  
**felt** [fel] *см.* feel  
**fight** [faɪt] *n* борьба; *v* (fought, fought) драться, бороться, сражаться  
**figure** ['fɪgə] *n* фигура; цифра  
**fill** [fɪl] *v* наполняться  
**final** ['faɪnəl] *a* конечный, заключительный  
**finali** [faɪnəli] *adv* наконец, в конце концов  
**find** [faɪnd] *v* (found, found) находить, обнаруживать  
**find oneself** очутиться, оказаться  
**find out** обнаружить, разузнать, выяснить, открыть  
**fine**<sup>1</sup> [faɪn] *a* прекрасный, красивый  
**fine**<sup>2</sup> [faɪn] *n* штраф  
**finger** ['fɪŋgə] *n* палец  
**firmly** ['fɜ:mli] *adv* твердо, решительно  
**first** [fɜ:st] *a* первый  
**at first** вначале, сначала  
**first rate** ['fɜ:st 'reɪt] *a* первоклассный  
**fish-boat** ['fɪʃbɔ:t] *n* рыбацкая лодка  
**fisherman** ['fɪʃəmən] *n* рыбак  
**fishing** ['fɪʃɪŋ] *n* рыбная ловля  
**fish-kettle** ['fɪʃ'ketl] *n* котелок для варки рыбы  
**fist** [fɪst] *n* кулак  
**fix** [fɪks] *v* фиксировать, закреплять; останавливать (взгляд, внимание на чем-л.)  
**flagpole** ['flæɡpəʊl] *n* флагшток  
**flame** [fleɪm] *n* пламя  
**flash** [flæʃ] *n* вспышка  
**fleet** [fli:t] *n* флот  
**fishing fleet** рыболовная флотилия

**flower-bed** ['flaʊəbed] *n* клумба  
**flying** ['flaɪŋ] *a* летающий, летучий  
fo's's'le *см.* forecastle  
**fog** [fɒg] *n* туман  
**foggy** ['fɒɡɪ] *a* туманный  
**folks** [fəʊks] *n* разг. родня, родители  
**fold** [fəʊld] *n* складка; *v* складывать  
**follow** ['fɒləʊ] *v* следовать  
**fool** [fu:l] *n* глупец; *v* дурачить  
**foolish** ['fu:lɪʃ] *a* глупый, безрассудный  
**foot** [fʊt] *n* фут (≈ 30,5 см)  
**footmark** ['fʊtmɑ:k] *n* след  
**footstep** ['fʊtstep] *n* след, шаг, подножка, ступенька  
**force** [fɔ:s] *n* сила  
**forecastle** ['fəʊksl] *n* мор. бак, передняя часть палубы, полубак; кубрик, помещение для команды под баком  
**forehold** ['fɔ:həʊld] *n* мор. носовой трюм  
**foremost** ['fɔ:mɑ:st] *n* мор. дюкмачта  
**forgave** [fə'geɪv] *см.* forgive  
**forgive** [fə'gɪv] *v* (forgave, forgiven) прощать  
**form** [fɔ:m] *n* форма; *v* образовывать(ся)  
**formerly** ['fɔ:məli] *adv* раньше, прежде  
**fortress** ['fɔ:trɪs] *n* крепость  
**fought** [fɔ:t] *см.* fight  
**found** [faʊnd] *см.* find  
**frank** [fræŋk] *a* искренний, откровенный, открытый  
**free** [fri:] *v* освободить  
**freedom** ['fri:dəm] *n* свобода  
**freeze** [fri:z] *v* (froze, frozen) мерзнуть, замораживать, застывать (о крови)  
**fresh** [freʃ] *a* свежий, новый  
**friendly** ['frendli] *a* дружеский, дружески расположенный  
**frighten** [fraɪtn] *v* пугать  
**frightened** ['fraɪnd] *a* испуганный, напуганный  
get frightened испугаться  
**froze** [frəʊz] *см.* freeze  
**frozen** [frəʊzn] *см.* freeze  
**full** [fʊl] *a* полный  
be full (of) быть полным (чего-л.), наполненным (чем-л.)  
**full-length** ['fʊl'leŋθ] *a* полный, без сокращений; *adv* во всю длину, во весь рост

**fun** [fʌn] *n* забава, шутка, веселье  
**furnace** ['fɜ:nɪs] *n* печь  
**furnished** ['fɜ:nɪʃt] *a* меблированный  
**furniture** ['fɜ:nɪtʃə] *n* мебель  
**further** ['fɜ:ðə] *adv* затем, кроме того  
**fuse** [fju:z] *n* запал, взрыватель

## G

**gaily** ['geɪli] *adv* весело  
**gale** [geɪl] *n* штора, буря  
**galley** ['gæli] *n* мор. камбуз (кухня на судне)  
**game** [geɪm] *n* игра; дело; замысел, проект  
**gas-lamp** ['gæslæmp] *n* газовый фонарь  
**gate** [geɪt] *n* ворота; калитка  
main gate центральные ворота  
side gate боковые ворота, боковая калитка  
**gather** ['gæðə] *v* собирать(ся)  
**gay** [geɪ] *a* веселый, радостный  
**gentleman** ['dʒentlmən] *n* джентльмен, господин  
**gently** ['dʒentli] *adv* мягко, нежно, тихо  
**get** [get] *v* (got, got) получать, доставать; добираться, достигать; становиться  
get dark темнеть  
get off выходить (из троллейбуса)  
get on идти, приближаться; ладить, уживаться; делать успехи; садиться (на паром)  
get on somebody's nerves действовать кому-либо на нервы  
get rid (of) избавляться  
get tired устать; I am tired (of) мне надоело  
get well поправиться, выздороветь  
**ghost** [gəʊst] *n* привидение, дух  
**giant** ['dʒaɪənt] *n* гигант, великан; *a* огромный  
**gigantic** [dʒaɪ'gæntɪk] *a* гигантский, громадный  
**glance** [glɑ:ns] *n* быстрый взгляд; *v* мельком взглянуть  
**glass** [glɑ:s] *n* стекло; стакан, бокал; зеркало  
**glasses** ['glɑ:sɪz] *n* *pl* очки  
**gloomy** ['glu:mɪ] *a* мрачный, темный, угрюмый, печальный  
**glove** [glɒv] *n* перчатка  
**goddess** ['gɒdɪs] *n* богиня  
**gold** [gəʊld] *n* золото; *a* золотой  
**golden** ['gəʊldən] *a* золотистый

**goods** [gudz] *n pl* товар; груз, багаж  
**gossip** ['gɒsɪp] *n* сплетня; *v* сплетничать  
**got** [gɒt] *см.* get  
**government** ['gʌvnmənt] *n* правительство  
**grasp** [grɑ:sp] *v* схватывать  
**grassy** ['grɑ:si] *a* покрытый травой  
**grateful** ['greɪtful] *a* благодарный  
**grave** [greɪv] *n* могила  
**gravely** ['greɪvli] *adv* мрачно, печально  
**greatly** [greɪtli] *adv* в большой степени  
**Greek** [gri:k] *n* греческий язык; *a* греческий  
**greet** [gri:t] *v* приветствовать  
**greeting** ['gri:tɪŋ] *n* приветствие  
**grim** [grɪm] *a* мрачный, угрюмый  
**grimly** ['grɪmli] *adv* мрачно, угрюмо  
**grin** [grɪn] *n* усмешка; *v* ухмыляться  
**groan** [grəʊn] *n* стон; *v* стонать  
**grow** [grəʊ] *v* (grew, grown) расти, произрастать, вырастать, увеличиваться (в объеме, росте); выращивать; делаться, становиться  
**guest** [gest] *n* гость  
**gun** [ɡʌn] *n* ружье; *разг.* револьвер

## Н

**hair** [heə] *n* волосы .  
**hallway** ['hɔ:l,wei] *n амер.* коридор; прихожая  
**hand** [hænd] *v* вручать, передавать  
**handle** [hændl] *n* ручка (швабры), рукоять; *v* управлять, справляться  
**handsome** ['hænsəm] *a* красивый, статный .  
**hang** [hæŋ] *v* (hung, hung) вешать (вещи); висеть  
**happiness** ['hæpɪnis] *n* счастье  
**harbour** ['hɑ:bə] *n* гавань, порт  
**hard** [hɑ:d] *a* твердый, тяжелый; *adv* тяжело, упорно, усердно  
**hardly** ['hɑ:dli] *adv* едва (-едва), вряд ли  
**hard-working** [hɑ:d'wɜ:kɪŋ] *a* трудолюбивый  
**harm** [hɑ:m] *n* вред, ущерб; *v* вредить  
**hatch** [hætʃ] *n* люк, крышка люка  
**hatchway** ['hætʃwei] *см.* hatch  
**headquarters** ['hed,kwɔ:təz] *n воен.* штаб; центр; главное управление  
**police headquarters** главное полицейское управление

**health** [helθ] *n* здоровье  
**healthy** ['helθi] *a* здоровый  
**hear** [hiə] *v* (heard, heard) слышать, услышать  
**hear from** получить известие, письмо от  
**heart** [hɑ:t] *n* сердце  
**heartily** ['hɑ:tɪli] *adv* сердечно, искренне  
**heartless** ['hɑ:tlɪs] *a* бессердечный  
**heaven** [hevən] *n* небо, небеса  
**good heavens!** боже мой; о боже!  
**for heavens sake** ради бога  
**heavily** ['heɪvɪli] *adv* тяжело, тягостно  
**heavy** ['heɪvɪ] *a* тяжелый  
**heel** [hi:l] *n* пятка  
**height** [haɪt] *n* рост, высота  
**held** [held] *см.* hold  
**help** [help] *v* помогать  
**help oneself** угощаться  
**helpless** ['helplɪs] *a* беспомощный  
**hero** ['hɪərəʊ] *n* герой  
**hesitate** ['hezɪteɪt] *v* колебаться  
**hesitation** [ˌhezɪ'teɪʃn] *v* колебание  
**hid** [hɪd] *см.* hide  
**hidden** [hɪdn] *см.* hide  
**hide** [haɪd] *v* (hid, hidden) прятать(ся)  
**hiding-place** ['haɪdɪŋpleɪs] *n* потаенное место, убежище  
**highly** ['haɪli] *adv* высоко  
**think highly (of)** быть высоко мнения о ком-л.  
**hind** ['haɪnd] *a* задний  
**hire** ['haɪə] *n* наем, прокат, плата за прокат  
**hold**<sup>1</sup> [həʊld] *v* (held, held) держать; *n* владение, захват  
**hold up one's hand** поднять руку  
**take hold (of)** ухватиться (за), схватить  
**hold**<sup>2</sup> *n* трюм  
**holiday** ['hɒlədeɪ] *n* праздник, отпуск  
**be on (a) holiday** быть в отпуске  
**honest** ['ɒnɪst] *a* честный  
**honesty** ['ɒnɪstɪ] *n* честность  
**honour** ['ɒnə] *n* честь, репутация; *v* почитать, чтить  
**hoof** [hu:f] *n* копыто  
**hopeless** ['həʊplɪs] *a* безнадежный  
**horn** [hɔ:n] *n* рожок

**horrible** ['hɒrɪbl] *a* страшный, ужасный  
**horror** ['hɒrə] *n* ужас  
**horsepond** ['hɔ:s pɒnd] *n* водоем для купания лошадей  
**horse-racing** ['hɔ:s reɪsɪŋ] *n* бега, скачки  
**horsewhip** ['hɔ:swɪp] *v* отхлестать  
**hotel** [həu'tel] *n* отель, гостиница  
**hotly** ['hɒtli] *adv* запальчиво  
**howl** [haʊl] *v* выть  
**huge** [hju:dʒ] *a* огромный  
**human** ['hju:mən] *a* человеческий  
**human being** человек, человеческое существо  
**humbug** ['hʌmbʌg] *n* обманщик, хвастун  
**humour** ['hju:mə] *n* юмор  
**hung** [hʌŋ] *см.* hang  
**hunger** ['hʌŋgə] *n* голод  
**hurriedly** ['hʌrɪdli] *adv* поспешно  
**hurry** ['hʌrɪ] *n* спешка; *v* спешить  
**hurt** [hɜ:t] *v* причинять боль  
**husband** ['hʌzbənd] *n* муж  
**hush** [hʌʃ] *int* тише!  
**hut** [hʌt] *n* хижина  
**hypothesis** [haɪ'pɒθɪsɪs] *n* гипотеза, предположение  
**hysterically** [his'terɪkəlɪ] *adv* истерически

## I

**idea** [aɪ'diə] *n* мысль, идея, понятие, представление  
**idler** ['aɪdlə] *n* бездельник  
**if** [ɪf] *сj* если, если бы, ли (вводит косвенный вопрос или придат. доп. предлож.)  
**as if** как будто  
**ill** [ɪl] *a* больной  
**fall ill** заболеть  
**illness** ['ɪlnɪs] *n* болезнь  
**immediately** [ɪ'mi:djətli] *adv* немедленно, тотчас же  
**impatiently** [ɪm'peɪʃəntli] *adv* нетерпеливо  
**important** [ɪm'pɔ:tənt] *a* важный (по значению)  
**impossible** [ɪm'pɒsɪbl] *a* невозможный, невыносимый  
**impress** [ɪm'pres] *v* производить впечатление  
**impression** [ɪm'preʃən] *n* впечатление  
**improve** [ɪm'pru:v] *v* улучшать(ся)  
**impulse** ['ɪmpʌls] *n* импульс, порыв

**inch** [ɪntʃ] *n* дюйм (=2,5 см)  
**incident** ['ɪnsɪdənt] *n* случай, происшествие, инцидент  
**indeed** [ɪn'di:d] *adv* в самом деле, действительно (служит для усиления)  
**Indian** ['ɪndjən] *n* индус; *a* индийский  
**indicate** ['ɪndɪkeɪt] *v* показывать, указывать; означать  
**indifferently** [ɪn'dɪfrəntli] *adv* безразлично  
**inform** [ɪn'fɔ:m] *v* информировать, извещать  
**information** [ɪnfə'meɪʃn] *n* информация, сведения  
**inn** [ɪn] *n* гостиница, постоялый двор, харчевня  
**innkeeper** ['ɪn,ki:pə] *n* владелец, хозяин гостиницы  
**inscription** [ɪn'skrɪpʃn] *n* надпись  
**insist** [ɪn'sɪst] *v* настаивать  
**inspect** [ɪn'spekt] *v* осматривать  
**inspection** [ɪn'spekʃn] *n* осмотр  
**installment** [ɪn'stɔ:lmənt] *n* очередной взнос  
**instance** ['ɪnstəns] *n* пример, образец; случай  
**for instance** например  
**instead of** [ɪn'sted əv] *prep* вместо  
**instinctively** [ɪn'stɪŋktɪvli] *adv* инстинктивно  
**instruction** [ɪn'strʌkʃn] *n* инструкция, распоряжение  
**intend** [ɪn'tend] *v* намереваться  
**intention** [ɪn'tenʃn] *n* намерение, стремление  
**introduce** [ɪn'trə'dju:s] *v* представлять, знакомить  
**invalid** ['ɪnvəlɪd] *n* больной, инвалид; *a* больной  
**invent** [ɪn'vent] *v* изобретать  
**invisible** [ɪn'vɪzɪbl] *a* невидимый  
**invitation** [ɪnvi'teɪʃn] *n* приглашение  
**invite** [ɪn'vaɪt] *v* приглашать  
**iron** ['aɪən] *n* железо  
**ironical** [aɪ'rɒnɪkəl] *a* иронический  
**irritate** ['ɪrɪteɪt] *v* раздражать  
**Italian** [ɪ'tæljən] *n* итальянец; *a* итальянский  
**Italy** ['ɪtəli] *n* Италия  
**itself** [ɪt'self] *pron.* сам, само, сама, себе, себя

## J

**jackal** ['dʒækəl] *n* шакал  
**jacket** ['dʒækɪt] *n* жакет, куртка  
**Japan** [dʒə'pæn] *n* Япония  
**jewel** ['dʒu:əl] *n* драгоценный камень; ювелирное изделие; *pl.* драгоценности

**jewellery** ['dʒu:ɪlri] *n* драгоценности  
**job** [dʒɒb] *n* работа, труд, занятие, дело, задание  
**jockey** ['dʒɒki] *n* жокей, наездник  
**join** [dʒɔɪn] *v* (при)соединять(ся), примыкать; вступать  
**journalist** ['dʒɜ:nəlist] *n* журналист  
**joy** [dʒɔɪ] *n* радость  
**joyful** ['dʒɔɪfəl] *a* радостный, счастливый  
**joyous** ['dʒɔɪəs] = joyful  
**judge** [dʒʌdʒ] *n* судья; *v* судить  
**jump** [dʒʌmp] *n* прыжок; *v* прыгать, вскакивать  
**just**<sup>1</sup> [dʒʌst] *a* справедливый  
**just**<sup>2</sup> [dʒʌst] *adv* только что, как раз, именно, просто, всего лишь

## К

**keel** [ki:l] *n* киль (судна)  
**keen** [ki:n] *a* сильно желающий чего-л., стремящийся к чему-л.  
**keep** [ki:p] *v* (kept, kept) держать, содержать, хранить; поддерживать, продолжать (разговор)  
    **keep away** держаться подальше  
    **keep from** удерживать от, не допускать  
    **keep quiet** молчать, не разговаривать  
    **keep secret** держать в секрете  
    **keep silence** хранить молчание, молчать  
    **keep silent** молчать  
    **keep watch** стоять на вахте, сторожить  
**kept** [kept] *см.* keep  
**key** [ki:] *n* ключ  
**kid** [kɪd] *n* разг. ребенок, парнишка  
**kidnap** ['kɪdnæp] *v* насильно или обманом похитить кого-л.  
**kill** [kɪl] *v* убивать  
**kind**<sup>1</sup> [kaɪnd] *n* род, сорт, разновидность  
    **all kinds of** всевозможные  
    **of a different kind** (или a different kind of) другой, иной  
    **what kind of ... ?** Какого рода; что за ... ? какой?  
**kind**<sup>2</sup> *a* добрый, мягкий  
**kindly-looking** ['kaɪndli,lʊkɪŋ] *a* доброжелательный (с виду)  
**kindness** ['kaɪndnis] *n* доброта  
**kiss** [kɪs] *v* целовать  
**knock** [nɒk] *v* ударять, стучать(ся)  
    **knock down** сбить с ног  
    **knock over** сбить с ног, опрокинуть, наехать (на)

**knot** [nɒt] *n* мор. узел (=1853,2 мили в час)  
**knowledge** ['nɒlɪdʒ] *n* знание

## L

**labyrinth** ['læbɪrɪnθ] *n* лабиринт  
**ladder** ['lædə] *n* лестница  
**lady** ['leɪdi] *n* хозяйка дома; леди  
**lain** [leɪn] *см.* lie  
**lame** [leɪm] *a* хромой  
**lamp-post** ['læmpˌpəʊst] *n* фонарный столб  
**land** [lænd] *n* земля; *v* высаживать(ся) (на берег); причаливать  
**landing** ['lændɪŋ] *n* лестничная площадка  
**lantern** ['læntən] *n* фонарь  
**last**<sup>1</sup> [lɑ:st] *a* последний, прошлый; *adv* в прошлый раз  
**last**<sup>2</sup> [lɑ:st] *v* длиться, продолжаться; хватать  
**late**<sup>1</sup> [leɪt] *a* поздний  
    **be late (for)** опаздывать  
**late**<sup>2</sup> [leɪt] *a* покойный, умерший  
**laughing stock** ['lɑ:fɪŋstɒk] *n* посмешище  
**laughter** ['lɑ:ftə] *n* смех  
**law** [lɔ:] *n* закон  
**lay** [leɪ] *см.* lie  
**lazy** ['leɪzi] *a* ленивый  
**lead**<sup>1</sup> [led] *n* свинец  
**lead**<sup>2</sup> [li:d] *v* (led, led) вести; разводить  
**leader** ['li:də] *n* вожак, руководитель  
**least** [li:st] *adv* наименьший  
    **at least** по крайней мере  
**leather** ['leðə] *n* кожа  
**leave** [li:v] *n* отпуск; *v* (left, left) покидать, оставлять, уезжать  
**lecturer** ['lektʃərə] *n* лектор, преподаватель  
**led** [led] *см.* lead<sup>2</sup>  
**left** [left] *см.* leave  
**lens** [lenz] *n* лупа  
**let** [let] *v* (let, let) позволять, допускать  
    **let go** отпускать  
    **let him** пусть он  
    **let me know** дайте мне знать  
    **let off** выпустить, отпустить  
    **let out** выпустить  
**liar** ['laɪə] *n* лгун  
**lick** [lɪk] *v* лизать, облизывать

**lid** [lɪd] *n* крышка, покрывало  
**lie**<sup>1</sup> [laɪ] *v* (lay, lain) лежать  
**lie**<sup>2</sup> [laɪ] *n* ложь; *v* лгать  
    **tell a lie** лгать  
**lift** [lɪft] *v* поднимать  
**light** [laɪt] *n* свет; *a* светлый; *v* (lit, lighted) зажигать, освещать  
    **brightly lit** ярко освещенный  
    **light-haired** светловолосый  
**like** [laɪk] *a* подобный, похожий  
    **like that** так, такой  
**line** [laɪn] *n* ряд, линия; строка  
**liner** ['laɪnə] *n* лайнер, пассажирский пароход  
**lip** [lɪp] *n* губа  
**load** [ləʊd] *v* нагружать, грузить; заряжать  
**local** ['ləʊkəl] *a* местный  
**lock** [lɒk] *n* замок; *v* запирать  
**lonely** [ləʊnli] *a* одинокий, брошенный; пустынный; уединенный  
**long** [lɒŋ] *a* длинный  
    **as long as** (до тех пор) пока  
    **no longer** больше не  
**look** [lʊk] *n* взгляд, выражение; *v* смотреть  
    **have a look** взглянуть  
    **take a look** взглянуть  
    **throw a look** бросить взгляд, взглянуть  
    **look after** присматривать  
    **look for** искать  
    **look forward** ожидать с нетерпением  
    **look hard** смотреть пристально  
    **look here** послушай-ка  
    **look in** заглянуть  
    **look into** заглядывать, исследовать  
    **look like** быть похожим  
    **look out** остерегаться  
    **look over** осматривать  
    **look round** оглянуться  
    **look unhappy** выглядеть несчастным  
    **look up** поднять глаза, посмотреть вверх  
**looking glass** ['lʊkɪŋɡlɑ:s] *n* зеркало  
**lose** [lu:z] *v* (lost, lost) терять, лишаться; проиграть  
    **lose a game** проиграть игру  
    **lose sight** потерять из вида  
    **lose the way** потерять дорогу, заблудиться

**lost** [lɒst] *с.м.* lose  
**lot** [lɒt] *n* жребий, судьба  
    **a lot (of)** (=lots) масса, множество, много  
**loud** [laʊd] *a* громкий  
**love** [lʌv] *n* любовь; *v* любить  
    **be in love (with)** быть влюбленным в кого-л.  
    **fall in love** влюбиться  
**lovely** ['lʌvli] *a* красивый, очаровательный  
**lovingly** ['lʌvɪŋli] *adv* нежно, с любовью  
**low** [ləʊ] *a* низкий; тихий  
**luck** [lʌk] *n* случай, удача  
    **good luck** удача  
**lucky** ['lʌki] *a* счастливый, удачный; удачливый  
**luggage** ['lʌɡɪdʒ] *n* багаж  
**lunch** [lʌntʃ] *n* второй завтрак; *v* завтракать

## М

**mad** [mæd] *a* сумасшедший  
**madam** ['mædəm] *n* мадам, госпожа, сударыня (обыкн. как обращ.)  
**made** [meɪd] *с.м.* make  
**madhouse** ['mædhaʊs] *n* дом умалишенных  
**madman** ['mædmən] *n* безумец  
**magazine** [ˌmæɡə'zi:n] *n* журнал  
**magic** ['mædʒɪk] *n* магия, волшебство; *a* волшебный, магический  
**maid** [meɪd] *n* служанка, горничная  
**main** [meɪn] *a* главный, основной  
**major** ['meɪdʒə] *n* майор  
**make** [meɪk] *v* (made, made) делать, заставлять  
    **make fast** пришвартовываться  
    **make for** поправляться  
    **make friends (with)** подружиться (с)  
    **make one's living** зарабатывать на жизнь  
    **make one's way** продвигаться  
    **make sure** убеждаться, удостовериться  
    **make up (a story)** выдумывать, сочинять  
**manage** ['mænɪdʒ] *v* управлять, руководить; удаваться, справлять-ся, суметь  
**mandolin** ['mændəlɪn] *n* мандолина  
**manner** ['mænə] *n* манера  
**march** [mɑ:tʃ] *v* идти, маршировать  
**mark** [mɑ:k] *n* метка, пятно, след; *v* отмечать

**married** ['mærid] *a* женатый, замужняя; супружеский  
**marry** ['mæri] *v* жениться, выйти замуж  
**massive** ['mæsiv] *a* солидный, массивный  
**mast** [mɑ:st] *n* мачта  
**master** ['mɑ:stə] *n* хозяин  
**match**<sup>1</sup> [mætʃ] *n* матч, состязание  
**match**<sup>2</sup> [mætʃ] *n* ставка  
**match**<sup>3</sup> [mætʃ] *n* ровня, пара  
**mate** [meit] *n* помощник капитана (в торговом флоте)  
**matter** ['mætə] *n* дело, вопрос; *v* иметь значение  
**What is the matter (with)?** В чем дело?  
**meadow** ['medəʊ] *n* луг  
**meal** [mi:l] *n* еда; принятие пищи  
**take one's meal** принимать пищу  
**mean** [mi:n] *v* (meant, meant) значить, иметь значение; иметь в виду, подразумевать, хотеть сказать  
**meaning** ['mi:niŋ] *n* значение, смысл  
**means** [mi:nz] *n* средство  
**by means of** посредством; при помощи  
**meant** [ment] *см.* mean  
**meanwhile** ['mi:nwaɪl] *adv* тем временем  
**mechanically** [mi'kænikəli] *adv* машинально  
**melancholy** ['melənkəli] *n* меланхолия, уныние, подавленность  
**member** ['membə] *n* член  
**memory** ['meməri] *n* память  
**mention** ['menʃn] *v* упоминать  
**method** ['meθəd] *n* метод, способ  
**middle-aged** ['midl'eɪdʒd] *a* средних лет  
**midnight** ['midnaɪt] *n* полночь  
**mighty** ['maɪti] *a* могущественный  
**mile** [maɪl] *n* миля  
**military** ['mɪlɪtəri] *a* военный  
**milkman** ['mɪlkmən] *n* продавец молока  
**millionaire** [ˌmɪljə'neə] *n* миллионер  
**mind**<sup>1</sup> [maɪnd] *n* разум, ум, рассудок; мысль  
**mind**<sup>2</sup> [maɪnd] *v* возражать  
**never mind** ничего, не важно, не беспокойтесь  
**mine**<sup>1</sup> [maɪn] *pron.* poss. absolute form мой  
**mine**<sup>2</sup> [maɪn] *n* шахта, рудник  
**miniature** ['mɪnjətʃə] *n* миниатюра  
**mirror** ['mɪrə] *n* зеркало

**miss**<sup>1</sup> [mɪs] *v* проглядеть, не заметить; пропустить; скучать  
**miss somebody** чувствовать отсутствие кого-л.  
**miss**<sup>2</sup> [mɪs] *n* мисс (при обращении к девушке)  
**missing** ['mɪsɪŋ] *a* недостающий, пропавший  
**be missing** недоставать; потеряться, пропасть; отсутствовать  
**missionary** ['mɪʃənəri] *n* миссионер, проповедник  
**mistake** [mɪs'teɪk] *n* ошибка  
**by mistake** ошибочно, по ошибке  
**mistress** ['mɪstrɪs] *n* хозяйка (дома)  
**mix** [mɪks] *v* смешивать, мешать; спутать; впутывать  
**mixed** [mɪkst] *a* перепутанный, смешанный  
**mixture** ['mɪkstʃə] *n* смесь; *мед.* микстура  
**modern** ['mɒdən] *a* современный  
**mole** [məʊl] *n* родинка  
**money** ['mʌni] *n* деньги  
**monotony** [mə'nɒtəni] *n* однообразие, скука  
**monstrous** ['mɒnstrəs] *a* чудовищный, безобразный  
**more** [mɔ:p] *n* швабра  
**more** [mɔ:] *adv* больше, более  
**five minutes more** еще пять минут  
**no more** больше не  
**most** [məʊst] *n* большинство, большая часть  
**mostly** ['məʊstli] *adv* главным образом, в основном  
**motto** ['mɒtəʊ] *n* девиз, лозунг  
**mourning** ['mɔ:niŋ] *n* траур; *a* траурный  
**mousetrap** ['maʊstræp] *n* мышеловка  
**mouth** [maʊθ] *n* рот; устье реки; вход в гавань  
**mummy** ['mʌmi] *n* мумия  
**murder** ['mɜ:də] *n* убийство  
**murderer** ['mɜ:dərə] *n* убийца  
**musician** [mju:'zɪʃn] *n* музыкант  
**mutter** ['mʌtə] *v* бормотать  
**mysterious** [mɪs'tɪəriəs] *a* таинственный  
**mystery** ['mɪstəri] *n* тайна

## N

**name** [neɪm] *n* имя; *v* называть  
**named** [neɪmd] *pp* названный; по имени  
**narrow** ['nærəʊ] *a* узкий  
**natural** ['nætʃrəl] *a* естественный, натуральный  
**nearly** ['nɛəli] *adv* почти

**necessity** [ni'sesiti] *n* необходимость  
**neck** [nek] *n* шея  
**need** [ni:d] *v* нуждаться (в чем-л.)  
**negro** ['ni:grəʊ] *n* негр  
**neighbour** ['neibə] *n* сосед  
**neighbourhood** ['neibəhʊd] *n* соседство; район, окрестности  
**neither ... nor** ['naɪðə ... 'nɔ:] *conj* ни ... ни  
**nerve** [nɜ:v] *n* нерв  
**nervous** ['nɜ:vəs] *a* нервный  
**be nervous** нервничать, волноваться  
**nervousness** ['nɜ:vəsnis] *n* нервозность  
**net** [net] *n* сеть  
**next** [nekst] *a* следующий  
**next to** рядом с  
**noble** [nəʊbl] *a* благородный  
**nod** [nɒd] *v* кивать головой  
**noise** [nɔɪz] *n* шум  
**noiseless** ['nɔɪslɪs] *a* бесшумный; беззвучный  
**noiselessly** ['nɔɪzlisli] *adv* бесшумный  
**nonsense** ['nɒnsəns] *n* бессмыслица, вздор  
**northern** ['nɔ:ðən] *a* северный  
**nose** [nəʊz] *n* нос  
**note**<sup>1</sup> [nəʊt] *n* заметка, запись, записка, примечание  
**note**<sup>2</sup> [nəʊt] *n* нота  
**notice** ['nəʊtɪs] *n* наблюдение, внимание; *v* замечать  
**take notice (of)** наблюдать замечать  
**nuisance** ['nju:sns] *n* досада; неприятность; надоедливый человек  
**number** ['nʌmbə] *n* номер, число; количество

## О

**oar** [ɔ:] *n* весло  
**obediently** [ə'bi:djəntli] *adv* покорно  
**obey** [ə'bei] *v* слушаться, повиноваться  
**ocean** ['əʊʃən] *n* океан  
**occupy** ['ɒkjʊpaɪ] *v* занимать; завладевать  
**occur** [ə'kɜ:] *v* встречаться, попадаться; случаться; происходить; приходиться на ум  
**odd** [ɒd] *a* странный  
**offer** ['ɒfə] *n* предложение; *v* предлагать  
**office** ['ɒfɪs] *n* контора, канцелярия  
**officer** ['ɒfɪsə] *n* офицер, начальник

**omnibus** ['ɒmnɪbəs] *n* омнибус  
**once** [wʌns] *adv* однажды, когда-то  
**at once** тотчас, сразу  
**for once** на этот раз; в виде исключения  
**once more** еще раз  
**only (the)** ['əʊnli] *a* единственный  
**open-mouthed** ['əʊpən'maʊθt] *a* разинув(ший) рот от удивления  
**opinion** [ə'pɪnjən] *n* мнение  
**opposite** ['ɒpəzɪt] *a* противоположный; *adv* напротив  
**order** ['ɔ:də] *n* порядок; приказ, рапужение; *v* приказывать  
**in order to** для того, чтобы  
**ordinary** ['ɔ:dɪnəri] *a* обыкновенный, обычный  
**oriental** [ɔ:'ri'entl] *a* восточный, азиатский  
**other** ['ʌðə] *a* другой  
**the other day** накануне; на днях  
**ought** [ɔ:t] *v* (to) модальный глагол со значением долженствования, вероятности или упрека: следовало бы, вероятно...  
**ours** ['aʊəz] *pron* наш (не употр. атрибутивно)  
**ourselves** [aʊə'selvz] *pron* себя; себе; сами  
**outer** ['aʊtə] *a* внешний, наружный  
**outer office** комната для клерка  
**outside** ['aʊt'saɪd] *adv* снаружи, наружу  
**outstretched** ['aʊtstretʃt] *a* протянутый  
**oval** ['əʊvəl] *a* овальный  
**over** ['əʊvə] *prep* свыше, сверх, больше  
**ten times over** в десять раз больше  
**overboard** ['əʊvə'bɔ:d] *adv* за борт, за бортом  
**overcharge** ['əʊvə'tʃɑ:dʒ] *n* слишком высокая цена  
**overcoat** ['əʊvə'kəʊt] *n* пальто  
**overhear** [əʊvə'hɪə] *v* подслушивать; нечаянно услышать  
**overturn** [əʊvə'tɜ:n] *v* опрокидывать(ся)  
**owe** [əʊ] *v* быть обязанным  
**own** [əʊn] *a* собственный; *v* владеть  
**owner** ['əʊnə] *n* владелец

## Р

**Pacific (the)** [pə'sɪfɪk] *n* Тихий океан  
**pack** [pæk] *n* пакет, пачка  
**package** ['pækɪdʒ] *n* пакет, пачка  
**packet** ['pækɪt] *n* пакет  
**paid** [peɪd] *см.* pay



**paint** [peɪnt] *n* краска; *v* красить  
**pair** [peə] *n* пара  
**palace** ['pælɪs] *n* дворец  
**pale** [peɪl] *a* бледный  
**pansy** ['pænsɪ] *n* анютины глазки (цветок)  
**paradise** ['pærədəɪz] *n* рай  
**paralytic** [ˌpærə'li:tɪk] *a* параличный; бессильный  
**parcel** [pɑːsl] *n* посылка, пакет  
**pardon** [pɑːdn] *n* прощение, извинение  
    **I beg your pardon** извините  
**parlour** ['pɑːlə] *n* гостинная  
**partner** ['pɑːtnə] *n* компаньон; партнер  
**party** ['pɑːtɪ] *n* вечер; вечеринка  
**pass** [pɑːs] *v* проходить, проезжать; проводить (время)  
**passenger** ['pæsɪndʒə] *n* пассажир  
**passer-by** ['pɑːsə'baɪ] *n* прохожий  
**past** [pɑːst] *prep* после  
**patiently** ['peɪʃəntli] *adv* терпеливо  
**path** [pɑːθ] *n* тропинка  
**pathetically** [pə'θetɪkəli] *adv* трогательно  
**pause** [pɔːz] *n* пауза; *v* делать паузу, останавливаться; медлить  
**pavement** ['peɪvmənt] *n* мостовая  
**pay** [peɪ] *n* плата; *v* (paid, paid) платить  
    **pay attention** обращать внимание  
**peaceful** ['piːsfʊl] *a* мирный  
**pennies** ['penɪz] *мн.ч.* от penny (пенни, пенс, монета = 1/12 шиллинга)  
**pension** [penʃn] *n* пенсия  
**pepper-mint** ['perəmɪnt] *n* мятная лепешка  
**perfect** ['pɜːfɪkt] *a* современный, абсолютный  
**perfectly** ['pɜːfɪktli] *adv* совершенно  
**period** ['pɪəriəd] *n* период  
**permission** [pə'mɪʃən] *n* разрешение  
**permit** [pə'mɪt] *v* позволять, разрешать  
**person** ['pɜːsn] *n* человек; личность; персона  
**phenomenon** [fɪ'nɒmɪnən] *n* (*pl* phenomena) явление  
**photograph** ['fəʊtəgrɑːf] *n* фотография  
**phrase** [freɪz] *n* фраза, выражение  
**piano** ['pjænoʊ] *n* пианино  
**piano-tuner** ['pjænoʊ'tjuːnə] *n* настройщик пианино  
**pick** [pɪk] *v* поднимать; рвать (цветы); подхватывать  
    **pick up** поднимать, подбирать

**pickles** [pɪklz] *n* пикули; соленые или маринованные огурцы  
**picnic** ['pɪknɪk] *v* участвовать в пикнике  
**pie** [paɪ] *n* пирог  
**pile** [paɪl] *n* куча; стопка  
**pin** [pɪn] *n* булавка  
**pink** [pɪŋk] *a* (ярко)розовый цвет  
**pipe** [paɪp] *n* трубка  
**pit** [pɪt] *n* яма, углубление, впадина  
**pity** ['pɪtɪ] *n* жалость, сожаление  
    **it's a pity** жаль  
    **what a pity!** как жаль!  
**place** [pleɪs] *n* место; *v* помешать  
    **take place** состояться  
**plant** [plɑːnt] *n* растение; *v* сажать (растения)  
**please** [pliːz] *v* радоваться, доставлять удовольствие  
**pleasure** ['plezə] *n* удовольствие  
**plenty (of)** ['plenti] *n* множество, много  
**pocket-book** ['pɒkɪtbʊk] *n* бумажник  
**pocket-money** ['pɒkɪtˌmʌni] *n* карманные деньги  
**poetry** ['pɔːtri] *n* поэзия  
**point** [pɔɪnt] *n* пункт; *v* указывать, показывать (на)  
**poison** [pɔɪzn] *n* яд, отравка  
**poker** ['pɔːkə] *n* кочерга  
**police** [pə'liːs] *n* полиция, полицейские  
**policeman** [pə'liːsmən] *n* полицейский  
**police station** [pə'liːs'steɪʃn] *n* полицейский участок  
**politely** [pə'laɪtli] *adv* вежливо  
**popular** ['pɒpjʊlə] *a* народный, популярный  
**porthole** ['pɔːθəʊl] *n* иллюминатор  
**portrait** ['pɔːtrɪt] *n* портрет  
**position** [pə'zɪʃn] *n* положение  
**positive** ['pɒzətɪv] *a* положительный; определенный  
**possibility** [ˌpɒsə'bɪlɪtɪ] *n* возможность  
**possible** ['pɒsəbl] *a* возможный, вероятный  
**post**<sup>1</sup> [pəʊst] *v* вывешивать, расклеивать; отправлять по почте  
**post**<sup>2</sup> [pəʊst] *n* пост  
**pound** [paʊnd] *n* фунт стерлингов (= 20 шиллингов)  
**pour** [pɔː] *v* наливать  
**poverty** ['pɒvəti] *n* бедность  
**power** ['paʊə] *n* мощь; сила; возможность  
**powerful** ['paʊfʊl] *a* мощный, сильный, могучий

**practice** ['præktɪs] *n* практика; *v* упражнять(ся), тренировать(ся)  
**pray** [preɪ] *v* просить; молиться  
**precious** ['preʃəs] *a* драгоценный  
**prefer** [prə'feɪ:] *v* предпочитать  
**preparation** [ˌpreɪə'reɪʃn] *n* приготовление, подготовка  
**prescribe** [prɪs'kraɪb] *v* предписывать  
**presence** ['prezns] *n* присутствие  
**present** ['preznt] *a* присутствующий  
**be present** присутствовать  
**press** [pres] *v* нажимать (кнопку)  
**pretend** [prɪ'tend] *v* притворяться  
**prevent** [prɪ'vent] *v* мешать, не допускать, препятствовать  
**price** [praɪs] *n* цена  
**priceless** ['praɪslɪs] *a* драгоценный; бесценный; неоценимый  
**pride** [praɪd] *n* гордость  
**priest** [pri:st] *n* священник  
**prince** [prɪns] *n* принц  
**print** [prɪnt] *n* шрифт, печать; *v* печатать  
**printed report** напечатанный доклад  
**prison** ['prɪzn] *n* тюрьма  
**prisoner** ['prɪznə] *n* пленник; заключенный  
**private** ['praɪvɪt] *a* частный, личный  
**prize** [praɪz] *n* награда, приз, премия  
**prize-winner** ['praɪz,wɪnə] *n* человек, получивший премию (приз)  
**probable** ['prɒbəbl] *a* вероятный  
**proclamation** [ˌprɒklə'meɪʃn] *n* воззвание; официальной объявление  
**profession** [prə'feɪʃn] *n* профессия  
**profit** ['prɒfɪt] *n* выгода; *v* извлекать выгоду  
**promise** ['prɒmɪs] *n* обещание; *v* обещать  
**promising** ['prɒmɪsɪŋ] *a* подающий надежды  
**proper** ['prɒpə] *a* правильный, должный, подходящий; пристойный, приличный  
**property** ['prɒpərtɪ] *n* собственность, имущество  
**proportion** [prə'pɔ:ʃn] *n* пропорция  
**prosaic** [prəʊ'zeɪk] *a* прозаический  
**protest** [prə'test] *v* протестовать  
**proud** [praʊd] *a* гордый  
**psychic** ['saɪkɪk] *a* психический  
**pull** [pʊl] *v* дергать, тянуть  
**pull out** вытаскивать, выхватывать

**punch** [pʌntʃ] *n* удар кулаком; *v* бить кулаком  
**punish** ['pʌnɪʃ] *v* наказывать  
**purpose** ['pɜ:pəs] *n* намерение  
**pursuer** [pə'sju:ə] *n* преследователь  
**push** [pʊʃ] *n* толчок; *v* толкать  
**give somebody a push** толкнуть кого-л.  
**put** [pʊt] *v* класть, ставить; положить  
**put in** *v* вставить (слово)  
**put out** *v* расстраивать (планы); вытянуть (руку)  
**put up** *v* строить, воздвигать, устанавливать  
**puzzle** ['pʌzl] *n* загадка; *v* ставить в тупик

## Q

**quarrel** ['kwɒrəl] *n* ссора; *v* ссориться  
**quarter-deck** ['kwɔ:tədek] *n* мор. ют; шканцы  
**quay** [ki:] *n* мол, причал, набережная (для причала судов)  
**queer** [kwɪə] *a* странный  
**queerness** ['kwɪənɪs] *n* странность, необычность  
**question** ['kwɛstʃn] *n* вопрос; *v* спрашивать, задавать вопрос; допрашивать  
**quiet** ['kwaɪət] *a* спокойный, тихий

## R

**rabbit** ['ræbɪt] *n* кролик  
**rage** [reɪdʒ] *n* ярость  
**rags** [rægz] *n* лохмотья  
**rail** [reɪl] *n* перила  
**railroad** ['reɪlrəʊd] *n* амер. железная дорога  
**raise** [reɪz] *v* поднимать; повышать (голос)  
**ransom** ['rænsəm] *n* выкуп  
**rascal** ['rɑ:skəl] *n* мошенник  
**rat** [ræt] *n* крыса  
**rather** ['rɑ:ðə] *adv* довольно; скорее, лучшее, охотнее  
**reach** [ri:tʃ] *v* достигать  
**real** [riəl] *a* настоящий  
**reappear** ['ri:ə'piə] *v* вновь появляться  
**reason** ['ri:zn] *n* причина  
**receipt** [ri'si:t] *n* расписка  
**receive** [ri'si:v] *v* получать  
**receiver** [ri'si:və] *n* получатель  
**recently** ['ri:sntli] *adv* недавно

**recognize** [ˈrekəɡnaɪz] *v* узнавать; признавать  
**redde**n [ˈredn] *v* краснеть  
**reddish-grey** [ˈredɪʃˈɡreɪ] *a* красновато-серый  
**re-echo** [ˈriːˈekəʊ] *n* эхо, повторное эхо; *v* отдаваться эхом  
**reef** [riːf] *n* риф, подводная скала  
**reflect** [rɪˈflekt] *v* отражать(ся); размышлять  
**reflection** [rɪˈflekʃn] *n* отражение  
**refuse** [rɪˈfjuːz] *v* отказывать, отвергать  
**regain** [rɪˈɡeɪn] *v* вновь приобрести  
**rein** [reɪn] *n* вожжа, узда  
**relating** [rɪˈleɪtɪŋ] *prep* касающийся, в отношении  
**relation** [rɪˈleɪʃən] *n* родство; родственник  
**relative** [ˈrelətɪv] *n* родственник  
**remain** [rɪˈmeɪn] *v* оставаться  
**remark** [rɪˈmɑːk] *n* замечание, заметка; *v* замечать, наблюдать  
**remarkably** [rɪˈmɑːkəblɪ] *adv* замечательно, удивительно  
**rent** [rent] *n* рента, арендная плата  
**rents** = rent  
**reply** [rɪˈplaɪ] *n* ответ; *v* отвечать  
**report** [rɪˈpɔːt] *n* доклад, сообщение; *v* докладывать  
**printed report** официальное сообщение  
**reproach** [rɪˈprəʊtʃ] *n* упрек; *v* упрекать  
**reread** [ˈriːˈriːd] *v* перечитывать  
**rescue** [ˈreskjʊː] *v* спасать  
**reserve** [rɪˈzɜːv] *v* приберегать, откладывать  
**respect** [rɪsˈpekt] *n* уважение; *v* уважать  
**rest (the)** [rest] *n* остаток; остальное  
**restless** [ˈrestlɪs] *a* беспокойный  
**restlessly** [ˈrestlɪʃli] *adv* беспокойно, неутомно  
**result** [rɪˈzʌlt] *n* результат, исход  
**retire** [rɪˈtaɪə] *v* уходить в отставку  
**return** [rɪˈtɜːn] *n* возвращение; *v* возвращаться  
**revolver** [rɪˈvɒlvə] *n* револьвер  
**reward** [rɪˈwɔːd] *n* награда; *v* награждать  
**rid** [rɪd] *v* освобождать  
**get rid of** избавиться, отделаться  
**riddle** [rɪdl] *n* загадка  
**ride** [raɪd] *n* поездка, катание; *v* (rode, ridden) ездить  
**rider** [ˈraɪdə] *n* всадник, наездник  
**right** [raɪt] *n* право; *a* правый  
**be right** быть правым  
**be all right** чувствовать себя хорошо

**rise** [raɪz] *v* (rose, risen) подниматься  
**risk** [rɪsk] *n* риск  
**run a risk** рисковать  
**roadway** [ˈrəʊdweɪ] *n* дорога  
**roar** [rɔː] *v* реветь, орать  
**roar with laughter** хохотать во все горло  
**roast** [rəʊst] *v* жарить  
**rob** [rɒb] *v* обкрадывать, грабить  
**rock** [rɒk] *n* скала, утес  
**rode** [rəʊd] *см.* ride  
**role** [rəʊl] *n* роль  
**roll** [rəʊl] *v* катать(ся)  
**roll over** перекатываться  
**romance** [rəˈmæns] *n* романтика; *разг.* выдумка, небылица  
**romantic** [rəˈmæntɪk] *a* романтический  
**root** [ruːt] *n* корень  
**rope** [rəʊp] *n* трос, веревка  
**rose** [rəʊz] *см.* rise  
**routine** [ruːˈtiːn] *n* рутина  
**rubber** [ˈrʌbə] *n* резина; *a* резиновый  
**rude** [ruːd] *a* грубый (о поведении)  
**rudely** [ˈruːdli] *adv* грубо  
**ruin** [ruːn] *v* разорять, разрушать  
**rule** [ruːl] *n* власть, правило; *v* править  
**run** [rʌn] *v* (ran, run) бегать; управлять  
**run about** бегать повсюду  
**run down** поехать  
**run out** выбегать; спускать шлюпку  
**rush** [rʌʃ] *v* бросаться, мчаться, нестись

**S**

**sad** [sæd] *a* грустный  
**sad-looking** [ˈsædˈlʊkɪŋ] *a* унылый  
**sadly** [ˈsædli] *adv* печально  
**safe** [seɪf] *a* невредимый, безопасный  
**be safe** находиться в безопасности  
**safely** [ˈseɪfli] *adv* в сохранности; благополучно  
**sail** [seɪl] *v* (off) отплывать; *n* парус  
**sailor** [ˈseɪlə] *n* моряк  
**salary** [ˈsæləri] *n* жалование  
**salesman** [ˈseɪlsmən] *n* продавец

**same** [seɪm] *pron* тот же самый  
**all the same** все равно, благополучно; все-таки  
**the same as** так же как  
**sank** [sæŋk] *см.* sink  
**sarcasm** ['sɑ:kæzm] *n* сарказм  
**sarcastic** [ˌsɑ:'kæstɪk] *a* саркастический  
**satisfy** ['sætɪsfaɪ] *v* удовлетворять; соответствовать требованиям  
**save** [seɪv] *v* спасать; экономить  
**sawdust** ['sɔ:dʌst] *n* опилки  
**scandal** ['skændl] *n* позор; публичный скандал  
**scandalized** ['skændəlaɪzd] *a* шокированный, смущенный  
**scene** [si:n] *n* место действия  
**scenery** ['si:nəri] *n* пейзаж, декорации  
**scheme** [ski:m] *n* схема, план  
**schooner** ['sku:nə] *n* шхуна  
**science** ['saɪəns] *n* наука  
**scientifically** [saɪən'tɪfɪkəli] *adv* научно  
**scholarship** ['skɒləʃɪp] *n* стипендия  
**scream** [skri:m] *n* вопль, визг; *v* визжать  
**scrub** [skrʌb] *v* тереть, скрести, мыть щеткой  
**scrub woman** ['skrʌb,wʊmən] *n* поденщица для работы по дому, уборщица  
**seaman** ['si:mən] *n* моряк  
**search** [sɜ:tʃ] *n* поиски, обыск; *v* искать, обыскивать  
**in search (of)** в поисках  
**seasick** ['si:sɪk] *v* страдать морской болезнью  
**seasickness** ['si:sɪknɪs] *n* морская болезнь  
**seaside** ['si:saɪd] *n* морское побережье; морской курорт; *a* приморский  
**season** ['si:zn] *n* время года, сезон  
**seat** [si:t] *n* сиденье, стул; *v* усаживаться  
**take a seat** сесть  
**second-hand** ['sekənd'hænd] *a* подержанный  
**secret** ['si:krit] *n* секрет, тайна; *a* тайный  
**keep (something) secret** держать (что-л.) в тайне  
**see** [si:] *v* (saw, seen) видеть  
**I see** понимаю  
**see off** провожать кого-л. (на станцию и т. д.)  
**see through** видеть насквозь, понимать  
**seem** [si:m] *v* казаться  
**seize** [si:z] *v* схватить, поймать

**select** [sɪ'lekt] *v* выбирать, отбирать; *a* отборный  
**senior** ['sɪnjə] *a* старший  
**sensation** [sən'seɪʃən] *n* сенсация  
**separate** ['sepəreɪt] *v* отделять(ся), разлучать(ся); ['seprɪt] *a* отдельный, изолированный  
**serenade** ['serɪneɪd] *n* серенада; *v* исполнять серенаду  
**serious** ['sɪəriəs] *a* серьезный  
**seriously** ['sɪəriəslɪ] *adv* серьезно  
**servant** ['sɜ:vənt] *n* слуга, прислуга  
**serve** [sɜ:v] *v* обслуживать; служить; подавать (на стол)  
**service** ['sɜ:vɪs] *n* служба, обслуживание  
**at your service** к вашим услугам  
**set**<sup>1</sup> [set] *v* (set, set) ставить, помещать, устанавливать; приводить в определенное состояние; заходить (о солнце)  
**set free** освободить  
**set to work** взяться за работу  
**set the record** установить рекорд  
**set**<sup>2</sup> [set] *n* набор, прибор  
**set** [set] *см.* set  
**settle** [setl] *v* поселиться, обосноваться; улаживать (дело); приводить в порядок  
**several** ['sevrəl] *pron* несколько  
**severe** [si'viə] *a* строгий, суровый  
**shadow** ['ʃædəʊ] *n* тень  
**shake** [ʃeɪk] *v* (shook, shaken) трясти(сь), встряхивать, дрожать; потрясать; поколебать  
**shake hands** обменяться рукопожатием (пожать друг другу руки)  
**shake one's head** покачать головой  
**shaken** [ʃeɪkn] *см.* shake  
**shallow** ['ʃæləʊ] *a* мелкий  
**shape** [ʃeɪp] *n* форма; вид  
**sharp** [ʃɑ:p] *a* острый; крутой (о повороте); резкий (о звуке); остроконечный; *adv* точно, ровно  
**sharply** ['ʃɑ:plɪ] *adv* остро; резко  
**shave** [ʃeɪv] *v* брить(ся)  
**shave off** сбрить  
**shawl** [ʃɔ:l] *n* шаль  
**sheet** [ʃi:t] *n* простыня; лист (бумаги)  
**ship** [ʃɪp] *n* корабль; *v* производить посадку; нанимать (матросов)  
**shipwreck** ['ʃɪprek] *n* кораблекрушение; *v* терпеть кораблекрушение

**shock** [ʃɒk] *n* удар, потрясение; *v* поражать, потрясать  
**give a shock** поразить, потрясти  
**shook** [ʃʊk] *см.* shake  
**shoot** [ʃu:t] *v* (shot, shot) стрелять, застрелить  
**shop-girl** [ˈʃɒp, gɜ:l] *n* продавщица  
**shore** [ʃɔ:] *n* берег (моря, озера)  
**shot** [ʃɒt] *см.* shoot  
**should** [ʃʊd] = must  
**shoulder** [ˈʃəʊldə] *n* плечо  
**shout** [ʃaʊt] *n* крик; *v* (за)кричать  
**show** [ʃəʊ] *n* зрелище; спектакль; выставка; *v* (showed, shown) показывать  
**dog show** выставка собак  
**shown** [ʃəʊn] *см.* show  
**shriek** [ʃri:k] *n* пронзительный крик; визг; *v* пронзительно кричать, визжать  
**sick** [sɪk] *a* больной  
**side** [saɪd] *n* сторона; борт (парохода); *a* боковой  
**sigh** [saɪ] *n* вздох; *v* вздыхать  
**sight**<sup>1</sup> [saɪt] *n* зрелище  
**sight**<sup>2</sup> [saɪt] *n* зрение  
**sign** [saɪn] *n* знак; *v* подписываться  
**signal** [ˈsɪgnəl] *n* знак, сигнал; *v* подавать сигнал, сигнализировать  
**signor** [ˈsi:njɔ:] *n* итальянск. синьор  
**silence** [ˈsaɪləns] *n* молчание  
**in silence** в тишине  
**silent** [ˈsaɪlənt] *a* тишина  
**be (keep) silent** молчать  
**silly** [ˈsɪli] *a* глупый, легкомысленный  
**silver** [ˈsɪlvə] *n* серебро; *a* серебряный  
**sill** [sɪl] *n* подоконник  
**simple** [ˈsɪmpl] *a* простой  
**simply** [ˈsɪmplɪ] *adv* просто  
**sink** [sɪŋk] *v* (sank, sunk) погружаться; тонуть; топить (о корабле)  
**sir** [sɜ:] *n* сэр, господин (как обращение)  
**situated** [ˈsɪtʃueɪtɪd] *a* расположенный  
**situation** [ˌsɪtʃuˈeɪʃn] *n* местоположение; положение, ситуация  
**size** [saɪz] *n* размер  
**skipper** [ˈskɪpə] *n* шкипер, капитан (торгового судна)  
**skirt** [skɜ:t] *n* юбка  
**sleep** [sli:p] *v* (slept, slept) спать  
**have a good sleep** хорошенько выспаться

**slept** [slept] *см.* sleep  
**sleepy** [ˈsli:pi] *a* сонный  
**sleuth** [slu:θ] *n* сыщик  
**slight** [slɑɪt] *a* незначительный, слабый  
**slip** [slɪp] *v* скользнуть, поскользнуться  
**slowly** [ˈsləʊli] *adv* медленно  
**smell** [smel] *n* запах; *v* (smelt, smelt) чувствовать запах; пахнуть  
**smelt** [smelt] *см.* smell  
**smile** [smaɪl] *n* улыбка; *v* улыбаться  
**smoke** [sməʊk] *n* дым; *v* курить, дымить(ся)  
**so** [səʊ] *adv* так, таким образом  
**so that** так, чтобы  
**sob** [sɒb] *v* рыдать  
**society** [səˈsaɪəti] *n* общество  
**soft** [sɒft] *a* мягкий, нежный, тихий (о звуке); кроткий  
**soft-hearted** [ˈsɒftˈhɑ:tɪd] *a* добродушный; мягкосердечный  
**sole** [səʊl] *n* подошва  
**solve** [sɒlv] *v* решать; разрешать (проблему)  
**sombrero** [sɒmˈbreɪgəʊ] *n* сомбреро  
**sorrow** [ˈsɒrəʊ] *n* печаль, горе  
**sorry** [ˈsɒri] *a* огорченный  
**be (feel) sorry (for)** (со)жалеть; раскаиваться; извиняться  
**sort** [sɔ:t] *n* вид, сорт, категория  
**sound** [saʊnd] *n* звук; *v* звучать  
**source** [sɔ:s] *n* источник  
**spade** [speɪd] *n* лопата  
**spaniel** [ˈspenjəl] *n* спаниель  
**special** [ˈspeʃəl] *a* специальный; особый  
**speed** [spi:d] *n* скорость  
**spike** [spaɪk] *n* шип, гвоздь (на подошве)  
**spirit** [ˈspɪrɪt] *n* привидение, дух; настроение  
**splash** [splæʃ] *n* всплеск; *v* забрызгивать  
**spoil** [spɔɪl] *v* (spoilt, spoiled) (ис)портить; из(баловать)  
**spoilt**<sup>1</sup> [spɔɪlt] *см.* spoil  
**spoilt**<sup>2</sup> [spɔɪlt] *a* испорченный, избалованный  
**spot** [spɒt] *n* место  
**on the spot** тотчас же, без промедления  
**spread** [spred] *v* (spread, spread) простираться  
**square** [skweə] *a* квадратный  
**stable** [steɪbl] *n* конюшня  
**stableman** [ˈsteɪblmən] *n* конюх

**stage** [steɪdʒ] *n* сцена  
**stagger** ['stægə] *v* идти шатаясь, шататься  
**stamp** [stæmp] *n* печать, клеймо  
**stand** [stænd] *v* (stood, stood) выдерживать, выносить, терпеть  
**stare** [steə] *a* изумленный, пристальный взгляд; *v* смотреть пристально, уставиться  
**start** [stɑ:t] *n* отправление, отплытие  
**starve** [stɑ:v] *v* голодать  
**state** [steɪt] *n* состояние  
**statue** ['stætju:] *n* статуя  
**steal** [sti:l] *v* (stole, stolen) воровать, прокрадываться  
**steamer** ['sti:mə] *n* пароход  
**steam ship** ['sti:mʃɪp] *n* пароход  
**steer** [stiə] *v* править (рулем); вести (судно)  
**steer for** подводить судно (к)  
**step** [step] *n* шаг; ступенька; *v* шагать  
**step back** отступать  
**step down** опуститься  
**stern** [stɜ:n] *n* мор. корма  
**still** [stil] *a* спокойный; *adv* (все) еще  
**stole** [stəʊl] *см.* steal  
**stolen** ['stəʊlən] *см.* steal  
**stone** [stəʊn] *n* камень  
**stood** [stʊd] *см.* stand  
**store** [stɔ:] *n* ам. магазин, лавка  
**stormy** ['stɔ:mɪ] *a* бурный, штормовой  
**stowaway** ['stəʊəweɪ] *n* "заяц", безбилетный пассажир  
**strange** [streɪndʒ] *a* странный, необыкновенный, необычный  
**stranger** ['streɪndʒə] *n* незнакомец, чужой  
**strike** [straɪk] *v* (struck, struck) бить; ударять(ся)  
**string** [striŋ] *n* бечевка  
**stroke** [strəʊk] *n* бой часов  
**struck** [strʌk] *см.* strike  
**stud** [stʌd] *n* конский завод, конюшня  
**study** ['stʌdi] *n* кабинет  
**stupid** ['stju:pɪd] *a* глупый; дурацкий  
**style** [stɑɪl] *n* стиль; покрой; образец  
**subject** ['sʌbdʒɪkt] *n* предмет; тема разговора  
**submit** [səb'mɪt] *v* подчинять(ся); представлять на рассмотрение  
**succeed** [sək'si:d] *v* преуспевать, достигать цели  
**success** [sək'ses] *n* успех, удача

**successful** [sək'sesfʊl] *a* успешный, удачный; удачливый  
**suffer** ['sʌfə] *v* страдать  
**suggestion** [sə'dʒestʃn] *n* предложение; намек  
**suicide** ['sju:saɪd] *n* самоубийство  
**commit suicide** покончить с собой, кончить жизнь самоубийством  
**suitcase** ['sju:tkeɪs] *n* небольшой чемодан  
**sum** [sʌm] *n* сумма  
**sunburnt** ['sʌnbɜ:nt] *a* загорелый  
**sunk** [sʌŋk] *см.* sink  
**sunken** ['sʌŋkən] *a* затонувший, потопленный  
**support** [sə'pɔ:t] *n* поддержка; *v* поддерживать  
**suppose** [sə'pəʊz] *v* предполагать, полагать  
**surface** ['sɜ:fɪs] *n* поверхность  
**surprise** [sə'praɪz] *n* сюрприз; удивление; *v* удивлять  
**in surprise** удивленно, с удивлением  
**be surprized (at)** удивляться  
**surround** [sə'raʊnd] *v* окружать  
**suspect** [səs'pekt] *v* подозревать  
**suspicious** [səs'pɪʃəs] *a* подозрительный  
**swear** [sweə] *v* (swore, sworn) клясться, присягать; ручаться  
**sweets** [swi:ts] *n* конфеты, сладости  
**swindler** ['swɪndlə] *n* мошенник  
**swore** [swɔ:] *см.* swear  
**sworn** [swɔ:n] *см.* swear  
**sympathy** ['sɪmpəθɪ] *n* сочувствие, симпатия  
**synonym** ['sɪnənɪm] *n* синоним  
**systematize** ['sɪstɪmətaɪz] *v* систематизировать

## T

**take** [teɪk] *v* (took, taken) брать  
**it takes me an hour to ...** мне нужен час, чтобы ...  
**take back** отводить, относить обратно  
**take for** принимать за  
**take out** выводить (судно)  
**take part** принимать участие  
**tale** [teɪl] *n* рассказ, история  
**talent** ['tælənt] *n* талант  
**talented** ['tæləntɪd] *a* талантливый, одаренный  
**talk** [tɔ:k] *n* разговор  
**silly talk** глупая болтовня

**tall** [tɔ:l] *a* высокий  
**tar** [tɑ:] *n* смола  
**task** [tɑ:sk] *n* задание, задача, урок  
**tear**<sup>1</sup> [teə] *v* (tore, torn) разрывать, рвать  
**tear**<sup>2</sup> [tiə] *n* слеза  
**tea-tray** ['ti:trei] *n* чайный поднос  
**teeth** [ti:θ] *n* зубы (*pl* от tooth)  
**temper** ['tempə] *n* нрав, характер; настроение  
    **lose one's temper** выйти из себя  
**temperature** ['tempri:tʃə] *n* температура  
**tenement** ['tenimənt] *n* снимаемый дом или квартира  
    **tenement house** многоквартирный дом  
**terrible** ['terɪbl] *a* ужасный  
**terribly** ['terɪblɪ] *adv* ужасно, страшно  
**terror** ['terə] *n* ужас  
**terroristic** [ˌterə'ristɪk] *a* террористический  
**test** [test] *n* испытание, проверка; *v* испытывать, проверять  
**that's why** ['ðætɪz 'waɪ] вот почему, поэтому  
**themselves** [ðəm 'selvz] *pron* себя; себе; сами  
**theory** ['θiəri] *n* теория  
**thick** [θɪk] *a* толстый; густой  
**thief** [θi:f] (*pl* thieves [θi:vz]) *n* вор  
**thin** [θɪn] *a* тонкий  
**think** [θɪŋk] *v* (thought, thought) думать  
    **think hard** напряженно думать  
    **think over** обдумывать  
**though** [ðəʊ] *conj* хотя  
**thought**<sup>1</sup> [θɔ:t] *см.* think  
**thought**<sup>2</sup> [θɔ:t] *n* мысль  
**thoughtfully** ['θɔ:tfʊli] *adv* глубокомысленно  
**thread** [θred] *n* нитка  
**threaten** ['θretn] *v* угрожать  
**throw open** ['θrəʊ'əʊp] *v* распахнуть  
**thunder** ['θʌndə] *v* греметь  
**tide** [taɪd] *n* морской прилив и отлив  
**tie** [taɪ] *v* привязывать, прикреплять  
**tight** [taɪt] *a* крепкий; *adv* крепко  
**time** [taɪm] *n* время; раз  
    **at a time** за раз, сразу  
    **for the first time** впервые  
    **on time** вовремя (по расписанию)

**tiptoe** ['tiptəʊ] *n* кончики пальцев ног, цыпочки  
    **on tiptoe** на цыпочках  
**tin** [tɪn] *a* оловянный  
**toilet-table** ['tɔɪlɪt,teɪbl] *n* туалетный стол  
**tonight** [tə'naɪt] *adv* сегодня вечером  
**too** [tu:] *adv* слишком  
**tooth** [tu:θ] *n* зуб  
**top** [tɒp] *n* верх, верхушка  
**tore** [tɔ:] *см.* tear  
**total** ['təʊtl] *n* целое, сумма, итог  
**touch** [tʌtʃ] *n* прикосновение; *v* трогать, касаться  
**towards** [tɔ:dz] *prep* к, по направлению к  
**towel** ['təʊəl] *n* полотенце  
**trace** [treɪs] *n* след; *v* проследить, выследить  
**trade** [treɪd] *n* ремесло, профессия  
**trainer** ['treɪnə] *n* тренер  
    **head trainer** главный тренер  
**trap** [træp] *n* западня  
**treasure** ['treʒə] *n* клад, сокровище  
**treat** [tri:t] *v* обращаться (с); относиться (к); лечить; угощать  
**tremble** [trembl] *v* дрожать, трепетать  
**tremendous** [trɪ'mendəs] *a* страшный, ужасный  
**triumph** ['traɪəmf] *n* триумф, торжество  
**trip** [trɪp] *n* поездка, путешествие  
**trouble** [trʌbl] *n* беспокойство, хлопоты; *v* беспокоить  
**troubled** [trʌblɪd] *a* беспокойный  
**trousers** ['traʊzəz] *n pl* брюки  
**true** [tru:] *a* испытанный; настоящий, правдивый  
**truth** [tru:θ] *n* правда  
**truthful** [tru:θfʊl] *a* правдивый (о человеке); верный  
**try** [traɪ] *v* пробовать, пытаться  
**turf** [tɜ:f] *n* торф, дерн  
**turn** [tɜ:n] *n* изгиб (дороги); *v* поворачивать(ся)  
    **turn around** оборачиваться  
    **turn away** отвернуться  
    **turn back** повернуть обратно  
    **turn off** выключать  
    **turn on** включать  
    **turn round** оборачиваться  
    **turn towards** повернуться в направлении  
**twice** [twɑɪs] *adv* дважды

**typical** ['tɪpɪkəl] *a* типичный

**type** [taɪp] *n* тип

## U

**umbrella** [ʌm'brelə] *n* зонтик

**unable** [ʌn'eɪbl] *a* неспособный

**be unable** не быть в состоянии

**undermine** [ˌʌndə'maɪn] *v* подрывать

**undoubtedly** [ʌn'daʊtədli] *adv* несомненно

**unfortunate** [ʌn'fɔ:tʃnɪt] *a* несчастный; неудачный

**unhealthy** [ʌn'helθɪ] *a* нездоровый

**uninvited** [ʌn'ɪnvəɪtɪd] *a* неприглашенный, незванный

**unload** [ʌn'ləʊd] *v* разгрузать(ся)

**unlock** [ʌn'lɒk] *v* отпирать

**unpleasant** [ʌn'plezənt] *a* неприятный

**until** [ʌn'tɪl] *prep* до; *conj* до тех пор пока

**unused** [ʌn'ju:sd] *a* непривыкший

**unusual** [ʌn'ju:ʒʊəl] *a* необычный

**unwillingly** [ʌn'wɪlɪŋli] *adv* неохотно

**upper** ['ʌpə] *a* верхний

**upset** [ʌp'set] *v* (upset, upset) расстраивать, огорчать

**be upset** быть расстроенным

**upstairs** ['ʌp'steəz] *adv* вверх (по лестнице), наверх, в верхнем этаже

**use** [ju:s] *n* польза; толк

**no use** бесполезно

**used to** *v* иметь обыкновение

**be used** *v* привыкнуть

**useless** ['ju:sɪs] *a* бесполезный

**usual** ['ju:ʒʊəl] *a* обычный

**usually** ['ju:ʒʊəli] *adv* обычно

## V

**vain** [veɪn] *a* напрасный

**in vain** напрасно, тщетно, зря

**velvet** ['velvɪt] *n* бархат

**veteran** ['vetərən] *n* ветеран; военный в отставке

**victim** ['vɪktɪm] *n* жертва

**view** [vju:] *n* вид; взгляд; мнение; точка зрения

**visitor** ['vɪzɪtə] *n* гость, посетитель

**vocabulary** [və'kæbjʊləri] *n* словарь, запас слов

**voice** [vɔɪs] *n* голос

**voyage** ['vɔɪdʒ] *n* плавание, морское путешествие

## W

**wages** ['weɪdʒɪz] *n* жалованье, заработная плата

**waiter** ['weɪtə] *n* официант

**wake up** ['weɪk 'ʌp] *v* (woke, woken) проснуться

**walk** [wɔ:k] *n* ходьба, прогулка пешком

**take a walk** прогуляться

**war** [wɔ:] *n* война

**warn** [wɔ:n] *v* предупреждать

**warning** ['wɔ:nɪŋ] *n* предупреждение; предостережение

**warp** [wɔ:p] *n* мор. трос

**waste-paper-basket** ['weɪst 'peɪpə 'bɑ:skɪt] *n* корзина для бумаг

**watch** [wɒtʃ] *n* мор. вахта; *v* следить, наблюдать

**be on watch** быть на вахте

**watchfully** ['wɒtʃfʊli] *adv* бдительно, внимательно

**water** ['wɔ:tə] *v* поливать

**watering-can** ['wɔ:tərɪŋ kæn] *n* лейка

**wave** [weɪv] *n* волна; *v* махать

**way** [weɪ] *n* путь, дорога; способ

**by the way** кстати

**in the same way** так же

**on the way** по дороге

**lead the way** идти впереди, показывать дорогу

**weak** [wi:k] *a* слабый

**weakness** ['wi:kni:s] *n* слабость

**wear** [weə] *v* (wore, worn) носить (одежду); быть одетым во что-л.

**weekly** ['wi:kli] *adv* еженедельный

**weight** [weɪt] *n* вес; тяжесть

**welcome** ['welkəm] *v* радушно принимать; *int* добро пожаловать

**wet** [wet] *a* мокрый, влажный

**wharf** [wɔ:f] *n* пристань, причал

**whatever** [wɒt'evə] *a* какой бы ни; любой; *pron, conj* что бы ни

**whenever** [wen'evə] *adv* когда же

**whereabouts** ['weəgəbaʊts] *n* (приблизительное) местонахождение

**whether** ['weðə] *conj* ли

**while** [waɪl] *conj* пока, в то время как

**whip** [wɪp] *n* хлыст; *v* хлестать

**whisky** ['wɪski] *n* виски

**whiskers** ['wɪskəz] *n pl* бакенбарды



**whisper** ['wɪspə] *n* шепот; *v* шептать  
**whistle** [wɪsl] *n* свист; свисток; *v* свистеть  
**whitewash** ['waɪtwɔʃ] *v* белить  
**whoever** [hu:'evə] *pron* кто бы ни  
**whole** [həʊl] *a* весь, целый  
**wide-open** ['waɪd 'əʊn] *a* широко открытый  
**widow** ['wɪdəʊ] *n* вдова  
**widowed** ['wɪdəʊd] *a* овдовевший(ая)  
**wild** [waɪld] *a* дикий  
**will** [wɪl] *n* воля, желание  
**win** [wɪn] *v* (won, won) победить, выиграть  
**wine** [waɪn] *n* вино  
**wing** [wɪŋ] *n* крыло; крыло дома  
**wink** [wɪŋk] *v* мигать; моргать  
**wise** [waɪz] *a* мудрый  
**won** [wɒn] *см.* win  
**wonder** ['wʌndə] *n* удивление; *v* удивляться; интересоваться  
**wonderful** ['wʌndəfʊl] *a* удивительный, замечательный  
**wood** [wʊd] *n* дерево (материал)  
**wooden** [wʊdn] *a* деревянный  
**wore** [wɔ:] *см.* wear  
**work-box** ['wɜ:k,bɒks] *n* шкатулка для рукоделия  
**worn** [wɔ:n] *см.* wear  
**worry** ['wʌrɪ] *v* беспокоить(ся)  
**worth** [wɜ:θ] *a* заслуживающий, стоящий  
**wreck** [rek] *v* потерпеть кораблекрушение, затонуть  
**wrong** [rɒŋ] *a* неправильный; *v* причинять зло  
**be wrong** ошибаться

## Y

**yacht** [jɒt] *n* яхта  
**yard** [jɑ:d] *n* двор; ярд (= 3 фута, или 91 см)  
**yell** [jel] *n* вой; *v* визжать, орать  
**yellow faced** ['jeləʊ'feɪst] *a* темнолицый  
**yet** [jet] *adv* еще, все еще  
**youth** [ju:θ] *n* юность; юноша

## CONTENTS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| The Sleuths — <i>O. Henry</i> .....                                     | 3   |
| Vocabulary .....  | 9   |
| Structures .....  | 9   |
| Exercises .....   | 9   |
| The Green Door — <i>O. Henry</i> .....                                  | 15  |
| Vocabulary .....  | 19  |
| Structures .....  | 20  |
| Exercises .....   | 20  |
| The Adventure of My Aunt — <i>Washington Irving</i> .....               | 25  |
| Vocabulary .....  | 28  |
| Structures .....  | 28  |
| Exercises .....   | 28  |
| The Adventure of Shoscombe Old Place — <i>A. Conan Doyle</i> ...        | 34  |
| Vocabulary .....  | 46  |
| Structures .....  | 46  |
| Exercises .....   | 47  |
| Set phrases .....   | 47  |
| The Test — <i>W. Jacobs</i> .....                                       | 58  |
| Vocabulary .....  | 68  |
| Exercises .....   | 68  |
| The Tremendous Adventure of Major Brown — <i>G. K. Chesterton</i> ..... | 74  |
| Vocabulary .....  | 85  |
| Structures .....  | 86  |
| Exercises .....   | 86  |
| Rule of Three — <i>W. Jacobs</i> .....                                  | 95  |
| Vocabulary .....  | 101 |
| Structures .....  | 101 |
| Exercises .....   | 101 |
| The Blast of the Book — <i>G. K. Chesterton</i> .....                   | 108 |
| Vocabulary .....  | 118 |
| Structures .....  | 119 |
| Exercises .....   | 119 |
| Vocabulary .....  | 129 |

По вопросам оптовых закупок обращаться:  
тел./факс: (495) 785-15-30, e-mail: trade@airis.ru  
Адрес: Москва, пр. Мира, 104

Наш сайт: [www.airis.ru](http://www.airis.ru)

Вы можете приобрести наши книги с 11<sup>00</sup> до 17<sup>30</sup>,  
кроме субботы, воскресенья, в киоске по адресу:  
пр. Мира, д. 104, 4 этаж, тел. (495) 785-15-30

Адрес редакции: 129626, Москва, а/я 66

Издательство «АЙРИС-пресс» приглашает к сотрудничеству  
авторов образовательной и развивающей литературы.

По всем вопросам обращаться  
по тел.: (495) 785-15-33, e-mail: editor@airis.ru

*Учебное издание*

## **ПРИКЛЮЧЕНЧЕСКИЕ РАССКАЗЫ**

Адаптация текста *Г. К. Магидсон-Степановой*  
Упражнения *И. Б. Антоновой*

Ведущий редактор *В. А. Львов*

Редактор *Е. Л. Занина*

Художественный редактор *А. М. Драговой*

Оформление *А. М. Кузнецов*

Иллюстрации *Г. А. Мацыгин*

Иллюстрации на обложку *Ю. Д. Федичкин*

Технический редактор *С. С. Коломеец*

Компьютерная верстка *К. Е. Панкратьев*

Корректоры *З. А. Тихонова, Е. Г. Богачева*

Подписано в печать 25.12.07. Формат 60×90/16.

Печать офсетная. Печ. л. 11. Усл.-печ. л. 11.

Тираж 10 000 экз. Заказ № 1307.

ООО «Издательство «АЙРИС-пресс»

113184, Москва, ул. Б. Полянка, д. 50, стр. 3.

ОАО «Тверской ордена Трудового Красного Знамени  
полиграфкомбинат детской литературы им. 50-летия СССР».

170040, г. Тверь, пр. 50 лет Октября, 46.

